HILLSDALE ELEMENTARY
LIBRARY REMODEL
Meridian, Idaho

OWNER:
WEST ADA SCHOOL DISTRICT
1303 E. Central Drive
Meridian ID 83642

ARCHITECT:
LCA ARCHITECTS, PC
1221 Shoreline Lane
Boise, ID 83702
ph.208.345.6677 – fx.208.344.9002

LCA No. 17046.01
Date: January 10, 2018
**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

ADVERTISEMET FOR BIDS  
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS  
SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS  
BID PROPOSAL  
IDAHO/NATIONAL SEX OFFENDER REGISTRY  
CONTRACTOR/VENDOR AFFIDAVIT CONCERNING ALCOHOL AND DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE  
AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER & CONTRACTOR  
GENERAL CONDITIONS (AIA DOCUMENT A201, 2017 EDITION)  
SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS  

**DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**  
011000 SUMMARY  
012100 ALLOWANCES  
012500 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES  
012600 CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES  
012900 PAYMENT PROCEDURES  
013100 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION  
013200 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION  
013300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES  
014000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS  
014200 REFERENCES  
015000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS  
016000 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS  
017300 EXECUTION  
017419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL  
017700 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES  
017823 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA  
017839 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS  

**DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS**  
024119 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION  

**DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**  
064116 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS  

**DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**  
072100 THERMAL INSULATION  
079200 JOINT SEALANTS  

**DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS**  
081113 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES  
084113 ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS  
087100 DOOR HARDWARE  
088000 GLAZING  

**DIVISION 09 - FINISHES**  
092216 NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>092900</td>
<td>GYPSUM BOARD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>095113</td>
<td>ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>099123</td>
<td>INTERIOR PAINTING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123623.13</td>
<td>PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210500</td>
<td>COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211313</td>
<td>WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220500</td>
<td>COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220523</td>
<td>GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220529</td>
<td>HANGERS &amp; SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING &amp; EQUIPMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220700</td>
<td>PLUMBING INSULATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221116</td>
<td>DOMESTIC WATER PIPING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221119</td>
<td>DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221316</td>
<td>SANITARY WASTE &amp; VENT PIPING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221319</td>
<td>SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>224000</td>
<td>PLUMBING FIXTURES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230500</td>
<td>COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230593</td>
<td>TESTING, ADJUSTING &amp; BALANCING FOR HVAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230700</td>
<td>HVAC INSULATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233113</td>
<td>METAL DUCTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233300</td>
<td>AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233713</td>
<td>DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS &amp; GRILLES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260500</td>
<td>ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260519</td>
<td>CONDUCTORS AND CABLES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260526</td>
<td>GROUNDING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260533</td>
<td>RACEWAYS AND BOXES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260923</td>
<td>LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262416</td>
<td>PANELBOARDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262726</td>
<td>WIRING DEVICES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262815</td>
<td>DISCONNECT SWITCHES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265100</td>
<td>INTERIOR LIGHTING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271101</td>
<td>TELECOM RACEWAY SYSTEMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271300</td>
<td>COMMUNICATIONS CABLING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>275116</td>
<td>PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>275313</td>
<td>CLOCK SYSTEMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>283200</td>
<td>VOICE EVACUATION FIRE ALARM SYSTEM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

END TABLE OF CONTENTS
ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS
Bid #80442

Sealed bids will be received by the West Ada School District at the central offices (1303 E. Central Drive, Meridian, Idaho) until 10:00 a.m., February 13, 2018. Bids will be opened at the above stated place and read aloud.

A Pre-Bid Conference and tour will be held on February 7, 2018 at 4:00 PM at the project site (Hillsdale Elementary School, 5225 S. Stockenham Ave. Meridian, ID 83642). **Attendance is strongly recommended.**

Project scope will be to remodel two existing classrooms and convert an existing unfinished space into a new library.

Bid forms, Bidders Instruction, Contract Documents with general and special instructions, plans, specifications, proposal forms, and other information may be obtained from: **LCA Architects, 1221 Shoreline Lane, Boise, Idaho 83702, Phone (208) 345-6677.** A fully refundable deposit of $100.00 will be required to obtain sets of the documents. Deposits will be refunded upon the return of bid documents, with all addenda, in good condition within 10 business days after the bid opening.

Drawings and specifications, including bidding documents and conditions of agreement, may be examined at the following locations:

**LCA ARCHITECTS**
1221 Shoreline Lane
Boise, ID 83702
208.345-6677

**AGC - BOISE**
1649 W Shoreline Drive, Suite 100
Boise, ID 83702
208.344.2531

A bid bond in the amount of 5% of the total bid amount, including any add alternates is required.

Bidders shall be licensed in the State of Idaho, in accordance with provisions of an act known as "Public Works Contractor's State License Law, Title 54, Chapter 19, Idaho Code Amended." The terms "Public Works Contractors" include the general, sub or specialty contractors.

No bid may be withdrawn after the scheduled time for receipt of bids unless the award of contract is delayed for a period exceeding sixty (60) days.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids, or to waive any informality, or to accept the bid or bids deemed in the best interest for the Owner.
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

AIA Document A701, Instructions to Bidders, 1997 Edition, is hereby included by reference and shall be a part of the Contract Documents. Copies of AIA Document A701 are available for review at the offices of the Architect. Copies of the document may be purchased from the American Institute of Architects or its local distributor.
SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

The following supplements modify, change, delete from or add to the Instructions to Bidders, AIA Document A701 - 1997. Where any Article of the Instructions to Bidders is modified or any Paragraph, Subparagraph or Clause thereof is modified or deleted by the Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, the unaltered provisions of that Article, Paragraph, Subparagraph or Clause shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE 4  BIDDING PROCEDURES

Add to or supplement Article 4, the following:

4.1.1.1 A photocopy of the form bound in the Project Manual or a modified form included in an addendum is acceptable.

4.1.7.1 A corporate seal is not required, if not required by the state of incorporation.

4.2.1 Delete the last sentence.

4.2.1.1 To be considered, proposals must be accompanied by an acceptable security, in an amount not less than five (5%) percent of the total amount of the bid including add alternates. The security may be in the form of a bond, or a certified or cashier's check.

4.2.1.2 A successful bidder who fails to sign the contract for the work or furnish the required bonds within 10 days following the receipt of notice of intent to award a contract, shall forfeit the security. The owner may then award the contract to the next lowest bidder.

4.2.2 A standard surety bid bond form meeting all the conditions of AIA Document A310 is acceptable.

4.2.3.1 The specified time for retainage of the bid security is 60-days after the opening of bids, so long as the bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of the bid.

4.3.1.1 All bids shall be submitted in a sealed envelope. The mailing envelope containing the bid shall be addressed as follows:

West Ada School District
1303 E Central Drive
Meridian, Idaho 83642

“Sealed Bid Enclosed for Hillsdale Elementary Library Remodel”

ARTICLE 6  POST BID INFORMATION

Delete paragraph 6.2

ARTICLE 7  PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

Article 7, Modify and add to Article 7, the following:
7.2.1  In subparagraph 7.2.1, in the first sentence, delete “three days following the date of execution of the Contract” and substitute “ten days following the receipt of Notice of Intent to Award”.

7.2.2.1  Performance bond and labor and material payment bond are required for this project; each in an amount of not less than 100% of the contract amount, and by a surety company authorized to do business in Idaho.

ARTICLE 9

Article 9, Add the following:

9.1  The bidder shall be required to submit one copy of the Bid Proposal, the Bid Security and other documents required to be submitted, with the Bid.

9.2  Failure to visit the site prior to the bid opening shall in no way relieve the successful bidder from necessity of furnishing all material or performing all work that may be required to complete the work in accordance with Contract Documents without additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
BID PROPOSAL FORM

TO:

Gentlemen:

The Bidder, in compliance with your invitation for bids for the construction of the Hillsdale Elementary Library Remodel, and having examined the plans and specifications with related documents and the site of the proposed work, and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed project including the availability of materials and labor, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials and supplies, and to construct the project in accordance with the Contract Documents, within the time set forth therein and at the prices stated below. These prices are to cover all expenses incurred in performing the work required under the Contract Documents, of which this proposal is a part. Bidder hereby agrees to commence work under this contract on a date to be specified in written “Notice to Proceed” of the Owner and to substantially complete by August 1, 2018 and final completion and acceptancy by August 15, 2018. Bidder further agrees to pay as liquidated damages, the sum of $1,000.00 for each consecutive calendar day after the established substantial completion date or adjusted date as established by change order as hereinafter provided in Subparagraph 9.11.1 of the Supplementary Conditions.

Bidder acknowledges receipt of addendums No. ________________.

BASE PROPOSAL: Bidder agrees to perform all of the base proposal work described in the specifications and shown on the plans for the sum of:

_________________________________________ DOLLARS ($__________________________).

(Amount shall be shown in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, the amount shown in words will govern.)

Bidder understands that the Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any informalities in the bidding. Owner may choose alternates in any order desired.

The bidder agrees that this bid shall be good and may not be withdrawn for a period of 60 calendar days after the scheduled closing time for receiving bids.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this bid, Bidder will execute the formal contract attached within 10-days and deliver a Surety Bond or Bonds as required by the Instructions to Bidders and as modified by the Supplementary Instructions to Bidders.

The bid security attached in the amount of 5% of the bid amount is to become the property of the Owner in the event the contract and bond are not executed within the time above set forth, as liquidated damages for the delay and additional expense to the Owner caused thereby.

The undersigned hereby notifies that he is of this date duly licensed as an Idaho State Public Works Contractor and possesses Idaho Public Works Contractor’s License No. __________________________

Dated at _____ this _____ Day of ___________________________, 2017.
Respectfully submitted,

By: _______________________________________

______________________________
(Company)

______________________________
(Phone Number)

______________________________
(Signature)

______________________________
(Title)

(Note: If bidder is a foreign corporation, indicate State of Incorporation under signature, and, if a partnership give full name of all partners).

THE BIDDER SHALL COMPLETE AND SIGN THE ATTACHED:

“IDAHO/NATIONAL SEX OFFENDER REGISTRY” AND

“CONTRACTOR/VENDOR AFFIDAVIT CONCERNING ALCOHOL AND DRUG FREE WORK PLACE.

BOTH DOCUMENTS MUST BE COMPLETED AND INCLUDED WITH THE BID PROPOSAL.

(Business Address)

(Seal if bid is by a corporation and required by state of incorporation)
IDAHO/NATIONAL SEX OFFENDER REGISTRY

Idaho Code §18-8329 prohibits any person who is registered or required to register under the Idaho Sex Offender Registration Act from being on school property if the person has reason to believe children under the age of 18 are present. Joint School District No. 2 Policy 504.81 reads as follows:

It is prohibited for any person to: apply for or to accept employment, or to volunteer at a school; or to be upon or to remain on the premises of a school or facility owned by Joint School District No. 2 while children are present, other than to drop off or pick up the person's child or children if the person is currently registered or is required to register under the sex offender registration act as provided in chapter 83, title 18, Idaho Code.

As a provider of goods and/or services to Joint School District No. 2, your company and those in your employment are subject to this law and district policy.

Please sign and return this letter confirming to the District that your company will prohibit any persons in your employ who are registered or required to register under the Idaho Sex Offender Registration Act from participation in company business with the District if such participation would require them to be present on school property. Further, by signing, you confirm that you have cross checked such employees against the Idaho Sex Offender Registry and the National Sex Offender Registry found at the following web links:


Company/Contractor Name (Print)

______________________________
Signature of Company/Contractor Representative

______________________________
Printed Name Date

Signed document must be included in sealed bid envelope for
Bid #XXXXXX – BID NAME HERE

Dr. Linda Clark, Superintendent
1303 E. Central Drive · Meridian, ID 83642 · P: (208) 855-4500 · F: (208) 350-5959
CONTRACTOR/VENDOR AFFIDAVIT
CONCERNING ALCOHOL AND DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE

STATE OF __________________________
COUNTY OF __________________________

Pursuant to the Idaho Code, Section 72-1717, I, the undersigned, being duly sworn, deposite and certify that __________________________ is in compliance with the provisions of Idaho Code section 72-1717; that __________________________ provides a drug-free workplace program that complies with the provisions of Idaho Code, title 72, chapter 17 and will maintain such program throughout the life of a state construction contract and that __________________________ shall subcontract work only to subcontractors meeting the requirements of Idaho Code, section 72-1717(1)(a).

Name of Contractor

____________________________________
Address

____________________________________
City and State

By: ________________________________
   (Signature)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this __________ day of ____________________, 20___.

Commission expires:

____________________________________
NOTARY PUBLIC, residing at
AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

AIA Document A101, 2007 Edition, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor will be used as the agreement for this project. Copies of AIA Document A101 are available for review at the offices of the Architect. Copies of the document may be purchased from the American Institute of Architects on line or at local AIA Chapter Office, located in Boise, Id.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

3.1 and 3.3 These dates will be fixed by issuance of a "Notice of Intent to Award" and a "Notice to Proceed". Delete the last sentence of paragraph 3.1.

3.3 Liquidated damages will be included as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

In paragraph 5.1.2, delete “or as follows” and replace with “or on a day agreed upon by the Owner and Contractor.”

Delete paragraph 5.1.3 and substitute the following:

5.1.3 Provided that an application for payment is received by the Architect on the established date, the Owner shall make payment to the Contractor not later than 30-days from receipt by the Owner of the certification by the Architect.

5.1.6 Add, .5: Retainage will be 5% for work completed and material suitably stored.

In subparagraph 5.1.6.1, delete the last sentence. Delete paragraphs 5.1.7, 5.1.7.1, 5.1.7.2 and 5.1.8.

No reduction in retainage will be allowed prior to final completion without written approval of the Owner. Refer to supplementary Conditions 9.3.1.4.

5.1.10 A condition will be included forbidding more retainage from a subcontractor or supplier than retained from their portion of the work.

ARTICLE 6 – DISPUTE RESOLUTION

6.2 Check the box for “Litigation” in a court of competent jurisdiction

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

Add to both paragraphs 7.1 and 7.2 “or as modified by the Supplementary Conditions”.

END OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR
AIA Document A201, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, 2007 Edition, is hereby included by reference and shall be a part of the Contract Documents. Copies of AIA Document A201 area available for review at the offices of the Architect. Copies of the document may be purchased from the American Institute of Architects or at the local AIA Chapter office.
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

These Supplementary Conditions form a part of, and are incorporated in the Contract for Construction and modify, delete, add and/or replace provisions of the “General Conditions of the Contract for Construction - AIA Document A201, 2007. Provisions not altered remain in effect.

ARTICLE 1 - GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 Basic Definitions; Add the following subparagraphs:

1.1.4.1: The entire project shall be considered as one portion unless separate areas or phases are designed for separate completion times or separate areas of completion and occupancy.

1.1.6.1: The Specifications are of the abbreviated or streamlined type and include incomplete sentences. Omission of words or phrases such as “the Contractor shall”, “in conformity therewith”, “shall be”, “as noted on the Drawings”, “according to the plans”, “an”, “the” and “all” are intentional. Omitted words or phases shall be supplied by inference in the same manner as they are when a “note” occurs on the Drawings.

1.2 Correlation and Intent of Contract Documents; Add the following new subparagraphs:

1.2.2.1: Such organization shall not operate to make the Architect an arbiter to establish subcontract limits between Contractor and Subcontractor.

1.2.2.2: Manufacturer’s Specifications. Manufacturer’s Specifications, recommendations or instructions for installing materials, equipment of appurtenances furnished as a part of this Contract shall govern unless in conflict with the Specifications for the project or unless local conditions prevent installation in the prescribed manner, in which case, the approval of the Architect shall be obtained before proceeding with this part of the Work. If there is a conflict with the Manufacturer’s instruction, dimensions, means of installation, attachment requirements, framing requirements, weatherproofing requirements or other recommendations and the Drawings, or Specifications, the most stringent (considered to be the most costly) is intended and will be enforced.

1.2.4: Conflicts in the Construction documents shall be brought to the attention of the Architect. In such instances, the following is the order of authority of the documents, the first taking highest precedence:

.1 Agreement (Owner-Contractor)

.2 Addenda

.3 National, State and Local codes or ordinances

.4 Other Conditions

.5 Supplementary Conditions

.6 General Conditions
1.2.5: In the case of an inconsistency between Drawings and Specifications or within either document, not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of Work shall be provided in accordance with the Architects interpretation, without change in the Contract Sum.

1.2.6 Conditions of the Contract shall be read by all prime contractors and by each subcontractors or sub-subcontractor and shall be considered a part of each section of the technical Specifications. Provisions of Contract Documents are binding on contractors, subcontractor and sub-subcontractors for all work shown or indicated on the original Contract Documents plus any additional work authorized by change order, interpretation or field orders.

1.2.7 The Contractor shall notify the Architect of any condition he finds where, in his judgement, it will be desirable to modify the requirements to produce the best results. If the Contractor fails to make such request, he is deemed to have accepted the specified and/or detailed method of installation as being adequate to produce first class, satisfactory work.

1.2.8 Requests by the Contractor for written interpretations and/or detail drawings shall be made to the Architect in a timely manner such as will allow ample time for their preparation and delivery without causing delays in the work. Failure of the Contractor to request needed clarifications and/or his proceeding with affected work prior to receiving same shall indicate his acceptance of any and all costs and/or delays required on account of necessary corrections.

1.4.2. Interpretation; Add the following new subparagraphs:

1.4.2 Where the word “similar” or “typical” occurs on the drawings, it shall be used in this general sense and not as meaning identical or exact, and all details shall be worked out in relation to their location and their connection to other parts of the Work. Where there is a question of intent, notify the Architect regarding interpretation.

1.4.3 Where on any Drawings a portion of the Work is drawn out and the remainder is indicated in outline, the drawn out parts shall apply also to other like portions of the Work. Where ornament or other detail is indicated by starting only, such details shall also apply to other similar parts of the Work, to properly complete the Work in full, unless specifically indicated otherwise.

1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specification and other Instruments of Service:

Delete 1.5.1 in its entirety. Insert the following:” The Architect and the Owner agree that all instruments of service including drawings and specification and rights reserved thereto including Copyrights involved with this agreement or the agreement between Owner and Contractor shall be deemed to be the sole property of the Owner. No license or right shall be deemed granted or implied under this Agreement. A license granted under this agreement must be in writing and authorized by the Owner. The Owner agrees not to sell, transfer or grant use of the drawings and specifications referred to herein for the purpose of construction of another building without the written consent of the Architect.

ARTICLE 2 - OWNER

2.1 General
2.1.2 – Delete this paragraph in its entirety.

2.2. **Information and Services Required by the Owner**; Add or modify the following subparagraphs:

2.2.3 Add the following to the first sentence of paragraph 2.2.3: “...to the extent that such information is readily available to the Owner.”

2.2.5 The contractor will be furnished free of charge 5 copies of the Drawings and Specifications.

**ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACTOR**

3.2 **Review of contract documents and field conditions by Contractor**; modify or add the following subparagraphs:

3.2.1 Add the following after the first sentence: “If document conflicts are not raised in a timely manner, (so that Work can proceed without delay), the Contractor will be deemed to choose the more costly method unless otherwise provided for which shall be at the Contractor’s expense.

3.2.2 The Contractor shall carefully study and compare the various Drawings and other Contract Documents relative to the Work, as well as any information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Subparagraph 2.2.3, as modified, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to the Work and shall observe conditions at the site affecting the Work. Within sixty (60) days from the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall certify in writing to the Architect that it has made the review required under this Subparagraph 3.2.2 and that it has discovered no errors, omissions or inconsistencies or identifying in as much detail as possible all errors, omissions, or inconsistencies the Contractor has discovered. Contractor shall have a continuing obligation during the Project to advise the Architect of any errors, omissions or inconsistencies it discovers. It is recognized that the Contractor’s review is made in its capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes and rules and regulations, but is for the purpose of identifying issues that could affect constructability, scheduling or cost, where such issues could be expected to be identified by a contractor with experience in projects of a similar size and nature.

3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions issued by the Architect in response to the review and certification required by Subparagraph 3.2.2, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Article 15. No claim for additional time will be allowed with regard to the time required to complete the review and certification requirements of Subparagraph 3.2.2. A failure by the Contractor to provide the written certification as required shall constitute a substantial breach of the Contract and may result in termination for cause. If the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Subparagraph 3.2.2, a subsequent claim for additional costs, damages or time that is related to such error, omission or inconsistency may be denied.

3.3 **Supervision and Construction Procedures**; modify or add the following subparagraphs:

3.1 Supplement 3.3.1 by adding the following: “Where construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures are specified, either directly, by reference to
industry standards, or otherwise, the Contractor shall review specified procedures and, if they will not produce the intended results, cannot be warranted, or otherwise are objectionable to the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose alternative procedures. Where no proposal is received in timely manner, the Contractor, by signing the Agreement, has agreed that the specified procedures are acceptable, warrantable and will be used to produce the intended results. The Contractor is responsible for all coordination of all changes, created as a result of shop drawings, with the various subcontractors and suppliers under Contract for work of the Contractor.”

3.6 Taxes; Add the following subparagraphs:

3.6.1 The Contractor in consideration of securing the business of erecting or construction public works in this state and recognizing that the business in which he is engaged is of a transitory character, and that in the pursuit thereof, his property used therein may be without the State when taxes, excises or license fees to which he is liable become payable agrees:

.1 To pay promptly when due all taxes (other than on real property), excises and license fees due to the State, its subdivisions, and during the term of this contract, whether or not the same shall be payable at the end of such term;

.2 That if said taxes, excises, and license fees are not payable at the end of said term, but liability for the payment thereof exists even though the same constitute liens upon his property, to secure the same to the satisfaction of the respective officers charged with the collection thereof; and

.3 That in the event of his default in the payment of securing such taxes, excises and license fees to consent that the department, officer, board, or taxing unit entering into this contract may withhold from any payment due him hereunder the estimated amount of such accrued and accruing taxes, excises, and license fees for the benefit of all taxing units to which said contractor is liable.

3.7 Permits, Fees and Notices; Add the following subparagraphs:

3.7.1.1 A building permit is necessary for this project.

Delete subparagraph 3.7.4 and substitute the following:

3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If conditions are encountered at the site which are subsurface or are otherwise concealed or unknown physical conditions which differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or which were not reasonably susceptible of being disclosed by the Contractor’s examination of the site in accordance with Subparagraph 3.7.4.1 of these Supplementary Conditions, then notice by the observing party shall promptly be given to the Architect and the other party before the conditions are disturbed and in no event later than ten (10) days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if they differ materially from the Contract Documents or if they were not reasonably susceptible of being disclosed by the Contractor’s examination of the site, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both, if the conditions cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor’s cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Contract. If the Architect determined that the conditions at the site do not warrant an adjustment in the Contract terms, the Architect shall so notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. If the Owner and the Contractor cannot agree
on an equitable adjustment to the Contract terms or otherwise disagree with the determination of the Architect, the matter shall be subject to further proceedings in accordance with Article 15.

Add to 3.7.4 the following:

3.7.4.1 The Contractor agrees and acknowledges that he has had sufficient time and opportunity to examine the Contract Documents and the site of the work in order to undertake any necessary actions to determine the character of the subsurface materials and site conditions to be encountered. No adjustment in the Contract Time or Contract Sum shall be permitted in connection with a subsurface, concealed or unknown site condition, which does not differ in any material respect from those conditions, disclosed or which reasonably should have been disclosed or identified by the Contractor’s examination of the Contract Documents and the site of the work.

3.9 Superintendents

3.9.1 Change to read: The Contractor shall employ a competent, full time Superintendent during performance of the Work. Any change in the Superintendent personnel shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect and Owner. The Superintendent shall have full authority to represent the Contractor and communications given to the Superintendent shall be a binding as if given to the Contractor. Important communications shall be confirmed in writing. All other communications shall be similarly confirmed on written request in each case. The name and qualifications of the Superintendent will be submitted before the start of Construction. The Superintendent shall have a thorough understanding of the following:

1. A complete understanding of the administrative procedures of the project requirements as set forth in the construction Specifications.

2. Project scheduling, sequencing of self-performed and subcontractor work.

3. Layout and oversee the installation of each trade involved in the Work.

4. Be knowledgeable of the installation procedures for each trade involved in the Work.

5. Applicable building codes.

ARTICLE 6 - CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 Owner’s Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts; modify the following subparagraph:

6.1.1 Change the last sentence of this paragraph to read: “If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided elsewhere in the Contract Documents.”
ARTICLE 7 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.2 Change Orders; Add the following paragraphs:

7.2.2.1 The amount allowed for overhead and profit on any change order is limited to the amounts indicated in subparagraph 7.2.5 of these Supplementary Conditions.

7.2.2.1.1 No administrative time (at the job site, home office, or any other location) shall be allowed as a line item of the estimated cost of a change order, including the Superintendent’s time. Administrative costs are considered to be part of the overhead of profit of the Contractor.

7.2.2.1.2 Construction Equipment Usage Costs: For rental cost for materials for machinery and equipment rented from others, the actual rental costs paid plus compensation for furnishing all fuel, oil, lubrication, repairs, maintenance and insurance to the extent that such amounts are not included in the outside rental rate.

1) Contractor’s own equipment and small tools are considered part of the Contractor’s overhead and profit and no allowance charge will be permitted as part of any change in the Work.

7.2.3 Any Change Order prepared, including but not limited to those arising by reason of the parties’ mutual agreement or by mediation, shall constitute a final and full settlement of all matters relating to or affected by the change in the work, including, but not limited to, all direct, indirect and consequential costs associated with such change and any and all adjustments to the Contract Sum and Contract Time. In the event a Change Order increases the Contract Sum, the Contractor shall include the work covered by such Change Order in the Application for Payment as if such work were originally part of the Project and Contract Documents.

7.2.4 By the execution of a Change Order, the Contractor agrees and acknowledges that he has had sufficient time and opportunity to examine the change in work which is the subject of the Change Order and that he has undertaken all reasonable efforts to discover and disclose any concealed or unknown conditions which may to any extent affect the Contractor’s ability to perform in accordance with the Change Order. Aside from those matters specifically set forth in the Change Order, the Owner shall not be obligated to make any adjustments to either the Contract Sum or Contract Time by reason of any conditions affecting the change in work addressed by the Change Order, which could have reasonably been discovered or disclosed by the Contractor’s examination.

7.2.5 For purposes of subparagraphs 7.2.2.1 and 7.3.6 of these Supplementary Conditions, the allowance for combined overhead and profit shall be limited as follows, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:

.1 for total changes of $10,000 or less in direct cost, the amount allowed for overhead, profit, bonds and insurance for the Contractor and all subcontractors of any tier, combined shall not exceed twenty percent (20%) of direct costs.

.2 for total changes exceeding $10,000 in direct cost, the amount allowed for overhead, profit, bonds and insurance for the Contractor and all subcontractors of any tier, combined shall not exceed fifteen percent (15%) of direct costs.

.3 the Contractor will determine the apportionment between the Contractor and its subcontractors of allowable amounts of overhead, profit, bonds and insurance.
ARTICLE 8 - TIME

8.1 Definitions

Add to subparagraph 8.1.1 the following:

8.1.1.1 The Contractor shall substantially complete the work as defined by Subparagraph 9.8.1 on or before August 1, 2018 and final completion on or before August 15, 2018.

8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time; Add new subparagraphs:

8.3.2.1 Extension of time shall be Contractor’s sole remedy for delay unless the same shall have been caused by acts constituting intentional interference by the Owner with Contractor’s performance of the Work where and to the extent that such acts continue after Contractor’s notice to Owner of such interference. Owner’s exercise of any of its rights under Article 7 Changes in Work regardless of the extent or number of such changes, or Owner exercise of any of its remedies of suspension of Work, or requirement of correction or re-execution of any defective Work, shall not under any circumstances be constructed as intentional interference with Contractor’s performance of the Work.

8.3.4 No extension of time for completion will be allowed for delays or suspensions caused by or contributed to by the fault or negligence of Contractor.

1. To make a request for a change to the Contract time, the Contractor must identify the trades involved, provide a statement from each trade indicating the man hours involved by each, and a statement from the Contractor indicating how the change affects the critical path of the construction.

2. No change will be granted if the change in Work does not affect the critical construction path as identified in the construction schedule submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Architect.

3. Work that deviates from the Contract Documents and the Architect requires to be corrected, are not grounds for time extensions.

4. Extreme weather conditions are not necessarily grounds for delay.

8.3.5 Contractor will be entitled to no delay damages, wage escalation, material escalation, extended overhead, or additional compensation of any kind for any delay except for such delays as may be caused solely by a default of Owner in this Agreement.

8.3.6 The cost for delay construed to be caused by the Owner, the Architect or their agents must be identified immediately in writing upon knowledge of such delay or at such time as Contractor had reasonable cause to know that such costs were being incurred. Failure to promptly identify delays in writing waives any and all claims of the Contractor to collect for damages arising therefrom.
ARTICLE 9 - PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.2 Schedule of Values; modify or add the following subparagraphs:

9.2. Add the following sentence to the end of 9.2.: “The schedule of values shall be prepared in such a manner that each major item of Work and each subcontracted item of Work is shown as a single line item on AIA Document G703, Application and Certification for Payment, Continuation Sheet. Provide a labor and material breakdown for each general and subcontracted item of Work including mechanical and electrical. All subcontractors of $50,000 or more must include sub-contract breakdown. Update breakdown with each application for payment.”

9.3 Applications for Payment; modify or add the following subparagraphs:

9.3.1 Add the following sentence to 9.3.1 “The form of Application for Payment shall be AIA Document G702, Application and Certificate for Payment supported by AIA Document G703 or Architect’s Standard Form, Continuation Sheet; notarized. (Refer to Section 01027 for additional requirements.)”

Add the following new subparagraphs:

9.3.1.3 Prior to the release of funds (first progress payment), the Contractor shall submit a list of subcontractors, construction schedule, list of all products and materials to be incorporated in the Work, and schedules of values.

9.3.1.4 A sum not to exceed five percent (5%) of the monies earned by the Contractor on estimates during the progress of the improvement or Work shall be reserved by the Owner. Said sum is to be retained by the Owner as a trust fund for the protection and payment of any person or persons, mechanic, subcontractor or material supplier who shall perform any labor upon such Contract or the doing of said work.

9.8 Substantial Completion; Replace 9.8.1 Substantial Completion with the following:

9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work (or portion thereof designated and approved by the Architect and Owner) when the construction is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so the Owner can fully occupy the Work (or a portion thereof designated by the Owner) for the use for which it is intended. All Work other than incidental or corrective or punch list work and final cleaning shall have been completed. The Work is not Substantially Complete if all systems and parts are not useable, if utilities are not connected and operating normally, if all required occupancy permits have not been issued, or if the Work is not accessible by normal vehicular and pedestrian traffic routes. The fact that the Owner may occupy the Work or designated portion thereof does not indicate that the Work is Substantially Complete or is acceptable in whole or in part, nor does such occupation toll or change any liquidated damages from the Owner.

9.8.2 Add the following to Paragraph 9.8.2

9.8.2.1 Upon execution of Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall attach a list of each outstanding and unresolved Claim or Lien; any Claim or Lien not so attached and identified, other than retainage and the undisputed balance of the Contract Sum, shall be deemed waived and abandoned. If the Owner or Architect determines that the Work or designated portion is not substantially complete, the Contractor shall expeditiously
complete the Work or designated portion, again request an inspection, and pay the costs associated with the reinspection, including fees of the Architect and consultants of the Architect or Owner.

9.10 **Final Completion and Final Payment**: Add the following new subparagraphs:

9.10.1 Upon receipt of written notice from Contractor that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. If the Architect determines that some or all of the punch list items are not accomplished, the Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for all costs, including reinspection fees, for any subsequent inspections to determine compliance with the punch list. When the Architect finds all punch list items complete (or the Owner has agreed to accept a deposit from the Contractor to secure future completion of designed punch list items), the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly notify the Owner and Contractor in writing that to the best of the Architect’s knowledge, information, and belief, and on the basis of the Architect’s observations and inspections, the work has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

9.10.1.2 When the Architect finds that the Work has been concluded, an occupancy permit has been issued, and the Contractor has submitted all the items in Subparagraphs 9.10.2 to the Architect, the Contractor may submit a final Application for Payment. The Architect will then promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in said final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect’s final Certificate for Payment shall establish the date of Final Completion upon its execution by the Owner.

Replace Paragraph 9.10.2 with the following:

9.10.2 Final payment shall not become due until after the Owner has formally accepted the Project (Final Acceptance). To achieve Final Acceptance, the Architect must issue a final Certificate for Payment under subparagraph 9.10.1, an occupancy permit must have been issued, Final Completion must have occurred and the Contractor must have submitted the following to the Architect:

1) an affidavit that all payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or its property might in any way be responsible or encumbered, have been paid or otherwise satisfied.

2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to the Owner.

3) A written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason why the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents.

4) consent of surety to final payment.

5) other date establishing payment or satisfaction of or protection (satisfactory to the Owner) against all obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests of encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner, satisfactorily
demonstrating to the Owner that the claims of Subcontractors of any tier, Suppliers, and laborers who have filed claims have been paid.

6) all warranties, guarantees, manuals, operation instructions, certificates, spare parts, maintenance stock, specified excess material, and other documents or items required by the Contract Documents.

9.10.2.2 Completion of the Contract Work shall occur prior to Final Acceptance.

9.10.2.3 If a Subcontractor of any tier or Supplier refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Owner may a) retain in the fund, account, or escrow funds in such amount as to defray the cost of foreclosing the liens of such claims and to pay attorney’s fees, the total of which shall be no less than 150% of the claimed amount, or b) accept a bond from the Contractor, satisfactory to the Owner, to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If any such lien remains unsatisfied after all payments from retainage are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all moneys that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorney’s fees.
9.11  Liquidated Damages; Add the following to subparagraph

9.11.1 Liquidated damages. The Owner will suffer financial loss if the project is not Substantially Complete on the date set forth in the Contract Document. Inasmuch as the actual loss due to the lost use of the facility and inconvenience to Owner and the public are difficult to ascertain, The contractor shall agree, as a condition of the Contract that the Contractor (and his Surety) shall be liable for and shall pay to the Owner the sum hereinafter stipulated as fixed, agreed and liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay until the Work is Substantially Complete:

One Thousand Dollars and No Cents ($1,000.00).

ARTICLE 10  PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.3  Hazardous Materials

Add to 10.3.1 the following:

10.3.1.1 Reference to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) in this Article does not negate the appropriate abatement of asbestos and PCB containing materials specifically required by the Contract Documents.

In subparagraph 10.3.2 delete “Upon receipt of the Contractor’s written notice” and insert the following:

“If the hazardous materials or substances were not reasonably susceptible of being disclosed as indicated in Supplementary Condition subparagraph 4.3.4 or required to be abated by the Contract Documents,”

In subparagraph 10.3.2 after the first sentence, delete the rest of the subparagraph.

Delete subparagraph 10.3.3.

In paragraph 10.3.4 after the word “Site”, delete the rest of the sentence.

Delete paragraph 10.3.6

ARTICLE 11  INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1  Contractor’s Liability Insurance

In subparagraph 11.1.1.1 substitute a comma for the semicolon at the end, and add the following: “including private entities performing Work at the site and exempt from the coverage on account of number of employees or occupation, which entities shall maintain voluntary compensation coverage at the same limits specified for mandatory coverage for the duration of the Project;”

In subparagraph 11.1.1.2 delete the semicolon at the end, and add the following: “or persons or entities excluded by statute from the requirements of Clause 11.1.1.1 but required by the Contract Documents to provide the insurance required by that Clause;”

Add to 11.1.2 the following:
11.1.2.1 The insurance required by Subparagraph 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than the following limits:

1. Workers’ Compensation:
   
   (a) State: Statutory
   
   (b) Employer's Liability:
        $100,000 per Accident
        $500,000 Disease, Policy Limit
        $100,000 Disease, Each Employee

2. Comprehensive or commercial general liability including premises operation; owners and contractors protective liability, products and completed operations liability, personal injury liability (including employee acts), broad form property damage liability and blanket contractual liability:

   (a) For any claim for bodily injury, property damage, personal injury or due to a contractual liability, limits of not less than $1 million per occurrence.

   (b) For products and completed operations coverage, coverage is to be maintained for a period of two (2) years following final payment.

   (c) For the hazards of explosion, collapse, and underground, commonly referred to as XCU, coverage shall be required if the exposures exist. This coverage may be provided by the subcontractor if the State and prime contractor are named as additional insured.

3. Business auto liability (including owned, non-owned and hired vehicles) in an amount of not less than $1 million combined single limit.

4. If the General Liability coverages are provided by a Commercial Liability policy, the:

   (a) General Aggregate shall be not less than $2,000,000.

   (b) Fire legal liability shall be provided in an amount not less than $50,000 per occurrence.

5. Umbrella Excess Liability:

   An umbrella policy may be used in combination with other policies to provide a minimum coverage of $1,000,000.

11.1.2.2 The Owner shall be named as an additional insured on the insurance required in 11.1.2.1 items 2, 3 and 5 above and the insurance shall contain the severability of interest clause as follows:

"The insurance afforded herein applies separately to each insured against whom claim is made or suit is brought, except with respect to the limits of the company's 'liability'."
11.1.2.3 The Contractor shall require all subcontractors of any tier to provide Commercial General Liability Insurance with liability limits of not less than $1,000,000 for bodily injury and property damage, and Business Automobile Liability Insurance for all owned, non-owned and hired vehicles with liability limits of not less than $1,000,000.

Add to 11.1.3 the following:

11.1.3.1 If this insurance is written on the Comprehensive General Liability policy form, the Certificates shall be AIA Document G705, Certificate of Insurance or ACORD form 25. If this insurance is written on a Commercial General Liability policy form, ACORD form 25S will be acceptable.

Delete paragraph 11.3 and all subparagraphs.

11.3 Property Insurance

Delete subparagraph 11.3.1.2.

Beginning with subparagraph 11.3.1.5 delete the remainder of 11.3 and substitute the following subparagraphs:

11.3.2 Loss of Use Insurance. The Owner, at the Owner’s option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of the Owner’s property due to fire or other hazards, however caused.

11.3.3 Within thirty (30) days of Notice to Proceed, the Owner shall provide to the Contractor evidence of the insurance coverages required by this Paragraph 11.4. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least thirty (30) days’ prior written notice has been given to the Contractor.

11.3.4 Waivers of Subrogation. The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other and (2) the Architect, Architect’s consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages to the Work caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Paragraph 11.4 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect’s consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged. The Owner does not waive its subrogation rights to the extent of its property insurance on structures or portions of structures that do not comprise the Work.
11.3.5 The Contractor authorizes the Owner to negotiate and agree on the value and extent of, and to collect the proceeds payable with respect to, any loss under a policy of insurance carried by the Owner pursuant to any of the provisions of this Paragraph 11.4. The Owner shall have full right and authority to compromise any claim, or to enforce any claim by legal action or otherwise, or to release and discharge any insurer, by and on behalf of the Owner and Contractor. The Owner shall provide written notice to Contractor of (i) its having reached any such settlement or adjustment with an insurer and (ii) the receipt of any funds pursuant to this Paragraph 11.4. Any objection by the Contractor to a settlement or adjustment made under this Paragraph 11.4 must be made in writing to the Owner within five (5) business days of the notice from the Owner. The Owner and the Contractor agree to attempt to resolve the dispute by mutual agreement.

11.3.6 A loss under the Owner’s property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner and made payable to the Owner for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause.

11.3.7 The Owner shall deposit proceeds so received, in a manner in which such proceeds can be separately accounted for, which proceeds the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.

11.3.8 The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their shares of the insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to acknowledge the Owner’s authority under this Paragraph 11.4 and make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

11.3.9 Nothing contained in this Paragraph 11.3 shall preclude the Contractor from obtaining solely at its own expense, insurance on its behalf.

Add to Article 11 the following:

11.5 Indemnity

11.5.1 The Contractor shall indemnify, defend and save harmless the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's Consultants from and against all claims, damages, costs, legal fees, expenses, actions and suits whatsoever including injury or death of others or any employee of the Contractor, subcontractors, or the sub-subcontractors, agents or employees, caused by failure to comply fully with any term or condition of the Contract, or caused by damage to or loss of use of property, directly or indirectly, by the carrying out of the work, or caused by any matter or thing done, permitted or omitted to be done by the Contractor, his agents, subcontractors or employees and occasioned by the negligence of the Contractor, his agents, subcontractors or employees.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.2 Correction of Work

In subparagraph 12.2.2.1 delete the second sentence.
ARTICLE 13  MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1  Governing Law

Add to 13.1 the following:

13.1.2 Each Contractor and his subcontractors and sub-subcontractors shall comply with all Idaho Statutes with specific reference to Public Works Contractor's State License Law, Title 54, Chapter 19, Idaho Code, as amended.

13.7  Time Limits on Claims

13.7 Omit entire paragraph and replace with the following: “The Owner and contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against each other arising out of or related to the Contract within the time period specified by applicable law.

ARTICLE 14 - TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14.4  Owners termination for convenience; modify the following subparagraph as follows:

14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner’s convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment from the Owner on the same basis provided in Subparagraph 14.1.2.

ARTICLE 15 – CLAims AND DISPUTES

Modify or add the following subparagraphs:

15.1.2 Change this paragraph to read as follows:

15.1.2 Notice of Claims: Claims by either party must be initiated within 14 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 14 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later. Claims must be initiated by written notice to the Architect and the other party. An additional claim made after the initial Claim has been implemented by Change Order will not be considered. Delete subparagraph 4.3.4 and substitute the following:

15.1.3 Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If conditions are encountered at the site which are subsurface or are otherwise concealed or unknown physical conditions which differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or which were not reasonably susceptible of being disclosed by the Contractor’s examination of the site in accordance with Subparagraph 15.3.1.2 of these Supplementary Conditions, then notice by the observing party shall promptly be given to the Architect and the other party before the conditions are disturbed and in no event later than ten (10) days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if they differ materially from the Contract Documents or if they were not reasonably susceptible of being disclosed by the Contractor’s examination of the site, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both, if the conditions cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor’s cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Contract. If the Architect determined that the conditions at the site do not warranty an adjustment in the Contract terms, the Architect shall so notify the Owner and
Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. If the Owner and the Contractor cannot agree on an equitable adjustment to the Contract terms or otherwise disagree with the determination of the Architect, the matter shall be subject to further proceedings in accordance with Article 15.

15.3.1.2 The Contractor agrees and acknowledges that he has had sufficient time and opportunity to examine the Contract Documents and the site of the work in order to undertake any necessary actions to determine the character of the subsurface materials and site conditions to be encountered. No adjustment in the Contract Time or Contract Sum shall be permitted in connection with a subsurface, concealed or unknown site condition, which does not differ in any material respect from those conditions, disclosed or which reasonably should have been disclosed or identified by the Contractor’s examination of the Contract Documents and the site of the work.

Add to 15.1.4 the following:

15.1.4.1 The Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Time or in Contract Sum for any delay or failure of performance to the extent such delay or failure was caused by the Contractor or anyone for whose acts the Contractor is responsible. The Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Time, and may be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Sum, if the cost or time of failure of performance is delayed or changed due to the fault of the Owner. To the extent any delay or failure of performance was concurrently caused by the Owner and Contractor, the Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Time for that portion of the delay or failure of performance that was concurrently caused, but shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Sum. In the event that the Contractor is entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Owner will pay only for the following verifiable costs directly associated with the time extension or delay: 1) the actual labor costs, fringe benefits, employment taxes and insurance related to the project Superintendent; 2) the cost associated with the fair rental value of the Project Superintendent’s vehicle directly related to the time extension; 3) the direct costs attributable to the extension for the field office facility, including telephone lines, utilities, power, lights, water, and sewer (toilets). Mark-up on these costs will not be allowed. The Contractor shall make all reasonable efforts to prevent and mitigate the effects of any delay regardless of cause.

Add to 15.1.5 the following:

15.1.5.3 All Claims for costs related to Claims for additional time shall be pursuant to Paragraph 15.1. The Contractor shall not be entitled to make a Claim for adjustment in the Contract Sum based upon the matter of adverse weather conditions or force majeure.

Strike the following sub-paragraphs in their entirety 15.2 Initial Decision and 15.3 Mediation. Replace with the following:

15.2 Resolution of Claims and Disputes

15.2.1 All Claims, direct or indirect arising out of, or relating to, the Contract Documents of the breach thereof, except Claims which have been waived under the terms of the Contract Documents shall be decided exclusively by the following dispute resolution procedure:

15.2.2 The Contractor shall submit all Claims to the Owner and Architect within fourteen days of the discovery of the event(s) giving rise to them and shall include a clear description of
the Claim, the proposed change in the Contract Sum and/or Time of the Claim, and provide data supporting the Claim. The Claim shall be deemed to include all direct and indirect changes in cost and in time to which the Contractor as well as Subcontractors and Suppliers of any tier are entitled. Prior to the initiation of the dispute resolution procedure, the Owner or its representatives shall have the right to audit and copy the Claim related books and records of the Contractor any of any Subcontractor or Supplier of any tier may be brought only through the Contractor and only after the Contractor notifies the Owner in writing that the Contractor has reviewed the claim and believes it to be meritorious.

15.3.2 Mediation. If the Claim is not resolved in the dispute-resolution procedure, neither Contractor nor any Subcontractor or Supplier of any tier may bring a claim against the Owner in litigation unless the claim is first subject to nonbinding mediation before a single mediator under the Voluntary Construction Mediation Rules of the American Arbitration Association. This requirement cannot be waived except by an explicit written waiver signed by the Owner and the Contractor. An officer of the Contractor and the Superintendent of the Owner, both having full authority to settle the claim, must attend the mediation session. To the extent there are other parties in interest, such as the Architect, Subcontractors or Suppliers of any tier, their representatives, with full authority to settle the claim, shall also attend the mediation session. Unless the Owner and the Contractor mutually agree in writing otherwise, all unresolved Claims on the Project shall be considered at a single mediation session which shall occur prior to Final Acceptance by the Owner. The Contractor is responsible for initiating the mediation procedure.

15.3.3 It is understood and agreed that in the event any dispute, controversy, or conflict should arise during the design and construction of the Project or following its completion, the parties hereto will cooperate in good faith, and if possible, resolve the issues without resort to arbitration or litigation. Should the parties be unable to reach agreement, an independent, non-binding mediator will be selected to assist in further effort to resolve the dispute under the Voluntary Construction Mediation Rules of the American Mediation Rules. Should the parties be unable to resolve the dispute, controversy or conflict by means of mediation, all claims, disputes and other matters in question between the parties to this Agreement, arising out of, or relating to this Agreement or the breach thereof, shall be decided by a court of law unless otherwise agreed in writing by the parties. The Owner, the Contractor and all subcontractors, materials suppliers, engineers, architects, designers, construction lenders, bonding companies, and all other parties concerned or involved in the performance of the contract are bound each to the other by this dispute resolution clause, provided such party has signed this contract, or has signed a contract that incorporates this contract by reference, or signs any other agreement to be bound by this dispute resolution clause.

15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator’s fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

15.4 Arbitration: Strike this Subparagraph in its entirety.

ARTICLE 16 - EQUAL OPPORTUNITY

Add new article, new paragraph:

16.1 The Contractor shall maintain policies of employment as follows:
16.1.1 The Contractor and all subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, or national origin. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to insure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, religion, color, sex, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising, layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the policies of nondiscrimination.

16.1.2 The Contractor and all subcontractors shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, sex, or national origin.

END OF SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS
PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Access to site.
4. Coordination with occupants.
5. Work restrictions.
7. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Hillsdale Elementary School Library remodel.


B. Owner: West Ada School District.

1. Owner's Representative: To be determined once construction begins.

C. Architect: LCA Architects.

D. Architect's Consultants: Refer to cover sheet of contract drawings.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
1. Enclose existing library with framed walls. Frame separate offices in library area, Remodel existing main entry vestibule and enlarge reception office.

B. Type of Contract:
1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
   1. Limits: Confine construction operations to library and classrooms to be remodeled.
   2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Owner will coordinate locations for contractor staging prior to start of construction.
      a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
      b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.6 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
   1. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
   1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of a.m. to 7 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Weekend Hours: As coordinated with Owner’s construction representative.
   2. Early Morning Hours: As coordinated with Owner’s construction representative.
   3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: As coordinated with Owner’s construction representative.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
   2. Obtain Owner’s written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
   1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
   2. Obtain Owner’s written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.

F. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.
   1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner’s representative.

1.8 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
   1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words “shall,” “shall be,” or “shall comply with,” depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
   2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. **Terminology**: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.

2. **Abbreviations**: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings.

3. **Keynoting**: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000
SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.

2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit one digital (.pdf) copy of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.

2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

   a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.

   b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

   c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific
features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.

d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.

e. Samples, where applicable or requested.

f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.

g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.

h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.

i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.

j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.

k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.

l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.

m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.


b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

   a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
   b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
   c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
   d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
   e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
   f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
   g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
   h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

   a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
   b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
   c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
   d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
   e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
   f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
   g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
   h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
   i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
   j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500
SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
   B. Related Requirements:
      1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK
   A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions" or Architect’s similar form.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS
   A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
      1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
      2. Within 10 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
         a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
         b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
         c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
         d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
         e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.
B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor’s construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures” if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Construction Manager will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE


1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600
SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
2. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
3. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:

   a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
   b. Submittal schedule.
   c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.

2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.
B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
   a. Project name and location.
   b. Name of Architect.
   c. Architect's project number.
   d. Contractor's name and address.
   e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.

3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
   a. Related Specification Section or Division.
   b. Description of the Work.
   c. Name of subcontractor.
   d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
   e. Name of supplier.
   f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
   g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
      1) Labor.
      2) Materials.
      3) Equipment.

   a. Include separate line items under principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.

5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.

6. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
   a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.

7. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.

8. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.

9. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

10. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.


D. Application for Payment Forms: Use forms provided by Owner for Applications for Payment. Sample copies are included in Project Manual.

E. Application for Payment Forms: Use forms acceptable to Architect and Owner for Applications for Payment. Submit forms for approval with initial submittal of schedule of values.

F. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.

G. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

H. Transmittal: Submit one digital .pdf signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect. Include copy of waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

I. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.

J. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
5. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
6. Performance and payment bonds.
7. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

K. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

L. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900
SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. General coordination procedures.
   2. Coordination drawings.
   3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
   4. Project meetings.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
   2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Use CSI Form 1.5A. Include the following information in tabular form:
   1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
   2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
   3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

1.7 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 OR Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

   a. Requests for approval of submittals.
   b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
   c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
   d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
   e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
   f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
   g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.

3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."

   a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 5 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Include the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
   2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
   3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
   1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
   2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
   3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
      a. Tentative construction schedule.
      b. Phasing.
      c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
      d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
      e. Lines of communications.
      f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
      g. Procedures for RFI s.
      h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
      i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
      j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
      k. Submittal procedures.
      l. Preparation of record documents.
      m. Use of the premises and existing building.
      n. Work restrictions.
      o. Working hours.
      p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
      q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
      r. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
      s. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
      t. Construction waste management and recycling.
      u. Parking availability.
      v. Office, work, and storage areas.
      w. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
      x. First aid.
      y. Security.
      z. Progress cleaning.
   4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.

2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

   b. Options.
   c. Related RFIs.
   d. Related Change Orders.
   e. Purchases.
   f. Deliveries.
   g. Submittals.
   h. Review of mockups.
   i. Possible conflicts.
   j. Compatibility requirements.
   k. Time schedules.
   l. Weather limitations.
   m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
   n. Warranty requirements.
   o. Compatibility of materials.
   p. Acceptability of substrates.
   q. Temporary facilities and controls.
   r. Space and access limitations.
   s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
   t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
   u. Installation procedures.
   v. Coordination with other work.
   w. Required performance results.
   x. Protection of adjacent work.
   y. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.

4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.

5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 30 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

   1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
   2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
   3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

      a. Preparation of record documents.
b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
c. Submittal of written warranties.
d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
e. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
g. Preparation of Contractor’s punch list.
h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
i. Submittal procedures.
j. Owner’s partial occupancy requirements.
k. Installation of Owner’s furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
l. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Contractor’s Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor’s construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Status of submittals.
4) Deliveries.
5) Off-site fabrication.
6) Access.
7) Site utilization.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Progress cleaning.
10) Quality and work standards.
11) Status of correction of deficient items.
12) Field observations.
13) Status of RFIs.
14) Status of proposal requests.
15) Pending changes.
16) Status of Change Orders.
17) Pending claims and disputes.
18) Documentation of information for payment requests.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
   
a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100
SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's construction schedule.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
   2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

   1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
   2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
   3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum unless otherwise approved by Architect.

C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

   1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

G. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
   1. PDF electronic file.

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

C. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
   1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
   2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of final completion.
   1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
   1. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
   1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:

   a. Structural completion.
   b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
   c. Permanent space enclosure.
   d. Completion of mechanical installation.
   e. Completion of electrical installation.
   f. Substantial Completion.

D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.

E. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities.

B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

END OF SECTION 013200
SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
4. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
5. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."


1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings may be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

   a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
   b. Digital Drawing Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in Autocad .dwg format.
   c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement on form provided by Architect.
   d. The following digital data files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline:

      1) Floor plans.
      2) Reflected ceiling plans.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

   1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
   2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
   3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
   4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

      a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

   1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
   2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
   3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
   4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal.

D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

   1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
   2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

      a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor’s review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.

4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Architect, containing the following information:
   a. Project name.
   b. Date.
   c. Name and address of Architect.
   d. Name of Construction Manager.
   e. Name of Contractor.
   f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
   g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
   h. Category and type of submittal.
   i. Submittal purpose and description.
   j. Specification Section number and title.
   k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
   l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
   m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
   n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
   o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
   p. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
   q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
   r. Other necessary identification.
   s. Remarks.

E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

F. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
   1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
   2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
   3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect’s action stamp.

H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

I. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect’s action stamp.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Submit electronic submittals as PDF electronic files.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
2. Include the following information, as applicable:
   a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
   b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
   c. Standard color charts. Items requiring color selection may require physical sample delivery to Architect.
   d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
   e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
   f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
   g. Notation of coordination requirements.

3. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
   a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
   b. Printed performance curves.
   c. Operational range diagrams.
   d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

4. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
   a. Identification of products.
   b. Schedules.
   c. Compliance with specified standards.
   d. Notation of coordination requirements.
   e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
   f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
   g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.

3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
   a. PDF electronic file.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.

2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
   a. Generic description of Sample.
   b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
   c. Sample source.
   d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
   e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.

4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
   a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
   a. Number of Samples:
      1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
      2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

E. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."
G. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."

H. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

I. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

J. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

K. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

L. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

M. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

N. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

O. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

P. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

R. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

S. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers' names.
5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.
T. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

U. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

V. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

W. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

END OF SECTION 013300
SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.

2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

D. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

E. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
F. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

G. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

H. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
F. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST’s National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

G. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Where services are indicated as Contractor’s responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
   a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor’s responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer’s Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including
service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures.”

D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.


1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000
SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. DIN - Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; http://eetd.lbl.gov.
12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
17. USDJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil.
3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CBHF - State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic Appliance and Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
3. CDHS - California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
4. CDPH - California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.caliqaq.org.
6. SCAQMD - South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
7. TFS - Texas Forest Service; Forest Resource Development and Sustainable Forestry; http://txforestservation.tamu.edu.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200
SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
   B. Related Requirements:
      1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES
   A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
   B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
   C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
   A. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
   B. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:
      1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
      2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
      3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
      5. Other dust-control measures.
1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.

B. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.

2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures".

C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS 015000 - 2
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

   1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

   1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

C. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

   1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed according to coordination drawings.

      a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.

      b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.

   2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.

   3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

D. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.

E. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

   1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:
1. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.

C. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
   1. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
      a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
   2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

D. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
   1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

C. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.

D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
   1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may
have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000
SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers’ standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
   B. Related Requirements:
     1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
     2. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
     3. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
   A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
     1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
     2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
     3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
   B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.
1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

   a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
   b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.


1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer’s written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer’s disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer’s Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer’s Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

2. Products:
   a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.

3. Manufacturers:
   a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.

4. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.

2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.

3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000
SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
4. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut
and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection

2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

1. .

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 “Summary.”

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
   a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
   b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
   a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply
final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.

1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.


2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.

3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

   a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.

2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning
materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300
SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements, and for disposition of hazardous waste.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.

F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:
   1. Clean salvaged items.
   2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
   3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
   4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
   5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

B. Salvaged Items for Sale and Donation: Not permitted on Project site.

C. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:
   1. Clean salvaged items.
   2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
   3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
   4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
   5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Doors and Hardware: Brace open end of door frames. Except for removing door closers, leave door hardware attached to doors.

E. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.

F. Plumbing Fixtures: Separate by type and size.

G. Lighting Fixtures: Separate lamps by type and protect from breakage.

H. Electrical Devices: Separate switches, receptacles, switchgear, transformers, meters, panelboards, circuit breakers, and other devices by type.

3.2 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

A. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Contractor.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

C. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 017419
SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Substantial Completion procedures.
   2. Final completion procedures.
   3. Warranties.
   4. Final cleaning.
   5. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 017300 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
   2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
   3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
   4. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

B. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.
1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
   1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
   2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
   3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
   1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
   1. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
      a. PDF electronic file.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
   1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.

3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

   a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
   b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
   c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
   d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
   e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
   f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
   g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
   h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
   i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
   j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
   k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
   l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.

n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.

o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.


p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.

q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinish damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.

2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

   a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.

4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700
SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
4. Product maintenance manuals.
5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. Three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.
C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.
4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
7. Name and contact information for Architect.
8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.

b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.


4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.

b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.
2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
5. Power failure.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.
E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
   1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers’ maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers’ maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
   1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
   2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
   3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
   4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
   1. Test and inspection instructions.
   2. Troubleshooting guide.
   3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
   4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
   5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
   6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
   1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
   2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers’ forms for recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers’ maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
   1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
   1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
   2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
   1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
   1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
   2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."

F. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823
SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
   a. Initial Submittal:
      1) Submit record digital data files and one set(s) of plots.
      2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
   b. Final Submittal:
      1) Submit two paper-copy sets of marked-up record prints.
      2) Submit record digital data.
      3) Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
   a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
   b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
   c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
   d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
   e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
   b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
   c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
   d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
   e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
   f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
   g. Actual equipment locations.
   h. Duct size and routing.
   i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
   j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
   k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
   l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
   m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
   n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.

4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.

5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.

6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
   1. Format: DWG, Version , Microsoft Windows operating system.
   2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
   3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
   a. See Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
   b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.

C. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
   1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
   2. Consult Architect for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.

D. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
   1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
   2. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
   3. Identification: As follows:
      a. Project name.
      b. Date.
      c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
   1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
   2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
   3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
   4. Note related Change Orders and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as paper copy.
2.3 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as paper copy.

1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839
SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
      2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.
   B. Related Requirements:
      1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on the use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
      2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
   A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
   B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner.
   C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
   D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP
   A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS
   A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
      1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
      2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.
6. Review procedures for maintaining any electrical or mechanical services to remaining portions of building.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
   1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
   2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
   3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
   4. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

C. Inventory: Submit a list of items to be removed and salvaged and deliver to Owner prior to start of demolition.

D. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Submit before Work begins.

E. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

F. Warranties: Documentation indicated that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
   1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the following items:
a. Miscellaneous storage, files and movable furnishings.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

A. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
   1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

B. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

C. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
   1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.

B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.

C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

E. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs.

1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.

2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.

2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.

3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

   a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.

   b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.

   c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.

   d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.

   e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

   f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

   g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
C. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment to be selectively demolished according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

B. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.
3.4  SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.

B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.

C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.

D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

3.5  DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.6  CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119
SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.
   2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets unless concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets and concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
   2. Section 123623.13 "Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including high-pressure decorative laminate, adhesive for bonding plastic laminate and cabinet hardware and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
   1. Show details full size.
   2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
   3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for electrical switches and outlets and other items installed in architectural plastic-laminate cabinets.

C. Samples for Verification:
   1. Plastic laminates, 2 by 3 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Product Certificates: For the following:
1. Composite wood and agrifiber products.
2. Thermoset decorative panels.
3. High-pressure decorative laminate.
4. Adhesives.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If cabinets must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that cabinets can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural plastic-laminate cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
1. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.

B. Grade: Custom.

C. Type of Construction: Frameless.

D. Cabinet, Door, and Drawer Front Interface Style: Flush overlay.

E. Reveal Dimension: 1/2 inch.

F. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Formica Corporation.
   b. Panolam Industries International, Inc.
   c. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.

G. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
4. Edges: PVC edge banding, 0.12 inch thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.

H. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Thermoset decorative panels.
   a. Edges of Thermoset Decorative Panel Shelves: PVC or polyester edge banding.
2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative panels with PVC or polyester edge banding.
3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative panels.

I. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.

J. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners.

K. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. PL1 & PL2: To be selected from manufacturer's full selection. Including woods.
2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)."

B. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch, five-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch-thick metal, and as follows:
   1. Semiconcealed Hinges for Flush Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01361.
   2. Semiconcealed Hinges for Overlay Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01521.

C. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.

D. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.

E. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141 or Ball friction catches, BHMA A156.9, B03013.

F. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081 or BHMA A156.9, B04102; with shelf brackets, B04112.

G. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal or plastic.

H. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.
   1. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
   2. For drawers more than 3 inches high but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1.
   3. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.

I. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

J. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.

K. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.

L. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
   1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

M. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.
2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
   1. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing cabinets, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Install cabinets level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
D. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
   1. Use filler matching finish of items being installed.

F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
   1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
   2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064116
SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
2. Radiant barriers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site before installation time.
3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. CertainTeed Corporation.
2. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
5. Owens Corning.

B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

2.2 RADIANT BARRIERS

A. Sheet Radiant Barriers: ASTM C 1313 and as follows:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Fi-Foil Company.
   b. Innovative Energy, Inc.
   c. Innovative Insulation, Inc.
   d. TVM Building Products.

2. Sheet Construction: Foil on one side of substrate.
3. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5 and 10, respectively.
5. Water-Vapor Transmission: 1 perm, maximum.
6. Sheet Width: 54 inches.

2.3 INSULATION FASTENERS

A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. AGM Industries, Inc.

b. Gemco.

2. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
C. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

3.4 INSTALLATION OF RADIANT BARRIERS

A. Install sheet radiant barriers according to ASTM C 1158.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100
SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Silicone joint sealants.
   2. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
   3. Urethane joint sealants.
   4. Immersible joint sealants.
   5. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
   7. Latex joint sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
B. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
   1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
   2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS
A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
   1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
   1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
   2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
   3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
   4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following:
   1. Architectural sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
   2. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
   3. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 775 g/L or less.

C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2.2 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC, Building Systems;
      c. Pecora Corporation;
      d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The);
      e. Tremco Incorporated;

2.3 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC, Building Systems.
      b. Construction Foam Products, a division of Nomaco, Inc.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.

2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
   a. Concrete.
   b. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
   a. Metal.
   b. Glass.
   c. Porcelain enamel.
   d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide flush joint profile at according to Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at according to Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.

   a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.
3.6  JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
   b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors windows.
   c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
   a. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
   b. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

4. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
5. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics.

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Aluminum thresholds.
   b. Sill plates.
   c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Interior storefront framing.
      2. Interior manual-swing entrance doors and door-frame units.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product.
      1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
   B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
      1. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:
         a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
         b. Anchorage.
         c. Expansion provisions.
         d. Glazing.
         e. Flashing and drainage.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
   A. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
   A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to include in maintenance manuals.
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
   b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
   c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
   d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
   e. Failure of operating components.

2. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
   a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
   b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
   c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.

2. Failure also includes the following:
   a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
   b. Glass breakage.
   c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
   d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
e. Failure of operating units.

B. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:
   1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:
      a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
   2. Entrance Doors:
      a. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.5 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.

C. Seismic Performance: Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. Seismic Drift Causing Glass Fallout: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.6 at design displacement.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Arch Aluminum & Glass Co., Inc.
   2. EFCO Corporation.
   4. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.
   5. TRACO.
   6. Tubelite.
   7. United States Aluminum.
   8. YKK AP America Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.3 FRAMING

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
   2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
   5. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
B. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.

C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

D. Materials:
   1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
      a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
      b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
      c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
      d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.

2.4 GLAZING
   A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."
   B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.

2.5 ACCESSORIES
   A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
      1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
      2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
   B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.

2.6 FABRICATION
   A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
   B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
   C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
      1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
      2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
      3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
      4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
      5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior.
6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using screw-spline system.

E. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At interior doors, provide silencers at stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact. Install three silencers on strike jamb of single-door frames and two silencers on head of frames for pairs of doors.

F. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, [AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm] [AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm] or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare surfaces that are in contact with structural sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:
1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.

C. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

D. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
3. Alignment:
   a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
   b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
   c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.

4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

END OF SECTION 084113
SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. This Section includes the following:
      1. Commercial door hardware for the following:
         a. Swinging doors.
   B. Related Sections include the following:
      1. Division 08 Section "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts"
      2. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors"
   C. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following. Coordinating, purchasing, delivering, and scheduling remain requirements of this Section.

1.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS
   A. Provide hardware in accordance with the following standards in addition to those specified in Division 01 Section "References".
      2. Builders Hardware Manufacturer’s Association (BHMA)
         a. ANSI/BHMA A156.3: Exit Devices, 2008 edition
         b. ANSI/BHMA A156.4: Door Controls - Closers, 2008 edition
         d. ANSI/BHMA A156.18: Materials and Finishes, 2006 edition
      3. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI)
         e. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule, 2001 edition

1.4 SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Samples for Verification: For exposed door hardware of each type, in specified finish, full size. Tag with full description for coordination with the door hardware sets. Submit Samples before, or concurrent with, submission of the final door hardware sets, if requested.

1. Samples will be returned to Contractor. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated into the Work, within limitations of keying requirements.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for locks, latches, and closers as requested.

E. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include final hardware and keying schedule.

F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

G. Door Hardware Sets: Prepared by or under the supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final door hardware sets with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.

2. Content: Include the following information:

   a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, and material of each door and frame.
   b. Type, style, function, size, quantity, and finish of each door hardware item.
   c. Complete designations of every item required for each door or opening including name and manufacturer.
   d. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
   e. Location of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
   f. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
   g. Mounting locations for door hardware.
   h. Door and frame sizes and materials.
   i. List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.

3. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final door hardware sets at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the door hardware sets must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the door hardware sets.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by lock manufacturer.

1. Installer's responsibilities include supplying and installing door hardware and providing a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
2. Installer shall have warehousing facilities in Project's vicinity.
4. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.

D. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final door hardware sets, and include basic installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of recessed hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Templates: Distribute door hardware templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
   b. Faulty operation of operators and door hardware.
   c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.

2. Warranty Period: Three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion, except as follows:
   a. Continuous Hinges: Lifetime of Building
   b. Mortise Locks: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.
   c. Exit Devices: Three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion.
   d. Manual Closers: Thirty (30) years from date of Substantial Completion.
1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide six (6) months' full maintenance by skilled employees of door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door hardware operation. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED HARDWARE

A. Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of finish hardware are indicated in the "Hardware Schedule" at the end of this Section. Products are identified by using hardware designation numbers of the following:

1. Manufacturer's Product Designations: The product designation and name of one manufacturer are listed for each hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Provide either the product designated or, where more than one manufacturer is specified under the Article "Manufacturers" in Part 2 for each hardware type, the comparable product of one of the other manufacturers that complies with requirements.

2.2 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

A. General

1. Manufacturer's Name Plate: Do not use manufacturers' products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates) except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise acceptable to Architect.

   a. Manufacturer's identification will be permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

2. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units for finish designations indicated.

3. Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates generally prepared for machine screw installation. Do not provide hardware that has been prepared for self-tapping sheet metal screws, except as specifically indicated.

B. Fasteners

1. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated. Furnish stainless steel (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work as closely as possible including "prepared for paint" surfaces to receive painted finish.

2. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units that are exposed when door is closed except to the extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Use through bolts only as indicated in this section unless their use is the only means of reinforcing the work adequately to fasten the hardware securely. Where thru-bolts are used as a means of reinforcing the work, provide sleeves for each thru-bolt or use sex screw fasteners.
2.3 HINGES

A. Basis of Design
1. Ives: 5BB1 5BB1HW

B. Acceptable Alternate:
1. Hager: BB1279 BB1168
2. Stanley: FBB179 FBB168
3. McKinney: TB2714 T4B3386
4. Bommer: BB5000 BB5004

C. Requirements:
1. Quantity: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated:
   a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
   b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
2. Template Requirements: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.
3. Hinge Weight: As indicated in hardware sets.
4. Hinge Base Metal: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
   b. Interior Hinges: Steel with steel pin.
   c. Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Steel with steel pin.
5. Hinge Options: Where indicated in door hardware sets or on Drawings:
   a. Safety Stud: Designed for stud in one leaf to engage hole in opposing leaf.
   b. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for out-swinging doors.
   c. Corners: Square.
6. Fasteners: Comply with the following:
   b. Wood Screws: For wood doors and frames.
   c. Threaded-to-the-Head Wood Screws: For fire-rated wood doors.

2.4 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Basis of Design:
1. Ives: 224HD

B. Acceptable Alternate:
1. Stanley: 662HD
2. Hager: 780-224HD
3. Select: SL24HD
C. Requirements:

1. Geared Continuous Hinges: Shall utilize a single gear section for the door leaf and a separate gear section for the frame side of the door. Provide full mortise or surface applied hinge as scheduled in each set. Geared hinges are to be UL 10C tested and approved for 90 minutes.

2.5 LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. General:

1. Lock Chassis: Shall be made from steel, with locking spindles of stainless steel.
2. Latch Bolt: Shall be constructed of stainless steel with 3/4 inch throw on mortise locks and 1/2 inch throw otherwise. Latch to be deadlocking on keyed functions.
3. Lever Trim: Shall be pressure cast brass, bronze, zinc, or steel with wrought rose design. Levers are to be solid with no voids or plastic inserts.
4. Strike Plates: Provide ANSI 4-7/8 inch strike plates. At pairs of doors, provide strike with 7/8 inch flat lip. At single doors, provide round-lipped strike with lip length as required to minimally clear jamb and trim. Provide dust box at each strike location.

B. Grade 1 Bored Locks

1. Acceptable Products:
   a. Basis of Design:
      1) Schlage: ND Series, Rhodes Lever
   b. Acceptable Alternate:
      1) Falcon: T Series, Dane Lever
      2) Sargent: 10 Line, LL Lever
      3) Best: 9K Series, 15D Lever

2. Requirements:
   a. ANSI Grade: BHMA/ANSI A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1.
   c. Anti-Rotation Plate: Provide lockset with a mechanically interlocked anti-rotation plate. Anti-Rotation teeth or "bite tabs" are not acceptable. Locks without any rotation prevention devices are not acceptable.
   d. Lever Return Springs: Provide each lever with two compression type return springs that are easily accessible without dismantling the lock chassis. Locks utilizing tension or torsion lever return springs are unacceptable. Locks with internal springs that require dismantling the lock chassis are unacceptable.
   e. Lever Spindles: Provide lock with either milled or 1-piece deep drawn spindles. 2-piece interlocking stamped spindles are not acceptable.
   f. Multi-Functionality: Provide modular lockset with capability to convert to a new lock function by changing key cams.
   g. Vandal Resistant Lever: Where scheduled, provide lockset with lever that freely rotates even when locked to resist vandalism and abuse.

2.6 CYLINDERS AND CORES

A. Requirements:
1. Permanent cores provided by Owner.
   a. Disposable Temporary Cores: Provide each cylinder housing and/or lock lever with disposable construction cores during the construction period.
   b. Keyed Temporary Cores: Provide each cylinder housing and/or lock lever with keyed construction core during the construction period. Cores will remain property of the contractor and will be returned upon installation of owner’s permanent key system.
   c. Permanent Cores: Provided by Owner

2. Keys: Provide cylinder manufacturer’s standard keys. Keys shall be shipped separate from cores directly to owner’s representative. For estimating purposes, provide keys in the following quantities:
   a. Construction Control Keys: 2 each
   b. Construction Change Keys: 12 each

2.7 MECHANICAL DOOR CLOSERS

A. General:

1. Valves: Closers shall have separate valves for latch speed, main speed, and back check. Valves shall be staked to prevent accidental removal. Provide the appropriate closer body, handing, and brackets to mount closer inside the building on the least-public side of the door.
   a. Where closers are to be mounted parallel arm, provide with heavy duty, fully forged arms.
   b. Where closers are to be mounted regular arm and the opening can otherwise be opened to 180 degrees, provide closer with the appropriate special templating to allow 180 degree door swing. Where a special template is not available for 180 degree swing, provide closer arm with integrated stop.

2. Integrated Stop Closer Arms: Where a closer with integrated stop is required, provide the appropriate closer and arm as follows:
   a. Parallel arm with spring-cushioned stop arm: Provide where door is otherwise able to open to 95 degrees and requires a parallel arm mount closer.
   b. Parallel arm with dead stop arm: Provide where door is obstructed from opening to 95 degrees and requires a parallel arm mount closer.
   c. Regular arm with push side surface-mounted overhead stop: Provide where door closer should mount on pull side of door.

3. Hold Open Arms: Provide closer arms with mechanical hold-opens as scheduled.

4. Provide closers with any special templates, brackets, plates, or other accessories required for interface with header, door, wall, and other hardware. Provide closers with screw packs containing thru-bolts, machine screws, and wood screws.

5. Closers shall be provided with all-weather fluid and shall not require readjustment from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F. Fluid shall be non-flaming and shall not fuel door or floor covering fires. Upon request, provide data indicating thermal properties of fluid.

6. Closers shall close and latch door when adjusted to meet accessibility requirements for door opening force: 8.5 lbs at exterior doors, 5 lbs at interior doors, and 15 lbs at labeled fire doors.

2.8 ARCHITECTURAL DOOR TRIM

A. Door Stops and Holders

1. Basis of Design:
a. Ives: WS407

2. Acceptable Alternate:

a. Rockwood: 405/406
b. Hager: 236W
c. Trimco: 1270

3. Requirements:

a. Provide stops and holders as indicated in the HW sets.
b. Where wall bumpers are scheduled, provide concave rubber bumper where the adjacent lever trim incorporates a push-button. Otherwise, provide convex rubber bumpers.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

A. Silencers

1. Acceptable Products:

   a. Ives: SR64
   b. Rockwood: 608
   c. Hager: 307D
   d. Trimco: 1229A

2. Requirements:

   a. Where indicated on single openings, provide 3 each rubber silencers on lock jamb.
   b. Where indicated on paired openings, provide 2 each rubber silencers on header.

2.10 FINISHES

A. Match items to the manufacturer's standard color and texture finish for the latch and locksets (or push-pull units if no latch or locksets).

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.

C. The designations used in schedules and elsewhere to indicate hardware finishes are those listed in ANSI/BHMA A156.18, "Materials and Finishes," including coordination with the traditional U.S. finishes shown by certain manufacturers for their products.

D. The designations used in schedules and elsewhere to indicate hardware finishes are the industry-recognized standard commercial finishes, except as otherwise noted.

1. Brushed Chrome and/or Stainless Steel Appearance

   e. Weatherstrip and Gasket: Clear Anodized Aluminum finish.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 Series.
   1. Surface-Applied Door Hardware: Drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI A250.6.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI A115-W Series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Pre-installation conference shall be conducted prior to installation of hardware at Project site. Meet with the Owner, Contractor, installer, and manufacturer’s representatives. A separate pre-installation conference shall be conducted prior to the installation of electronic security hardware with the electrical contractor. Review catalogs, brochures, templates, installation instructions, and the approved hardware schedule. Survey installation procedures and workmanship, with special emphasis on unusual conditions, as to ensure correct technique of installation, and coordination with other work. Notify participants at least ten, 10 working days before conference.

B. Hardware Installers must have a minimum of five (5) years’ experience in installation of hardware. Provide verification of installer’s qualification to Consultant for approval. All installers to attend review meetings with the hardware distributor.

C. Install hardware using only manufacturer supplied and approved fasteners in strict adherence with manufacturers published installation instructions.

D. Install head seal prior to installation of “PA”-parallel arm mounted door closers and push side mounted door stops/holders. Trim, cut and notch thresholds and saddles neatly to minimally fit the profile of the door frame. Install thresholds and saddles in a bed of caulk completely sealing the underside from water and air penetration.

E. Counter sink through bolt of door pull under push plate during installation.

F. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated, as follows, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
   2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: DHI’s "Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames."
G. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstalltion of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

H. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Architectural Hardware Consultant: Architect shall engage a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.

B. Architectural Hardware Consultant shall inspect door hardware and state in each report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Door Closers: Unless otherwise required by authorities having jurisdiction, adjust sweep period so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches (75 mm) from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.

B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust, including adjusting operating forces, each item of door hardware as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION
A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The following schedule of hardware sets shall be considered a guide and the supplier is cautioned to refer to general conditions, special conditions, and the full requirements of this section. It shall be the hardware supplier's responsibility to furnish all required hardware.

B. Where items of hardware are not definitely or correctly specified and are required for completion of the Work, a written statement of such omission, error, conflict, or other discrepancy shall be sent to the Architect, prior to date specified for receipt of bids, for clarification by addendum.

C. Adjustments to the Contract Sum will not be allowed for omissions or items of hardware not clarified prior to bid opening.

HW SET NO: 01
DOOR NUMBER: (All Doors)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Supplier</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>HW HINGE</td>
<td>5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP</td>
<td>652</td>
<td>IVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CLASSROOM LOCK</td>
<td>L9070HD 06A</td>
<td>626</td>
<td>SCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PERMANENT CORE</td>
<td>FURNISHED BY OWNER</td>
<td>626</td>
<td>MED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>KICK PLATE</td>
<td>8400 10&quot; X 2&quot; LDW B4E</td>
<td>630</td>
<td>IVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>WALL STOP</td>
<td>WS407CCV</td>
<td>630</td>
<td>IVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PERIMETER SEALS</td>
<td>BY FRAME MFG</td>
<td>B/O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

END OF SECTION 087100
SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

1. Doors.
2. Storefront framing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.

B. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.

C. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of glass and glazing products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

E. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating the following products comply with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products:

1. Clear tempered glass.
2. Glazing sealants.

F. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
B. Source Limitations for Clear Glass: Obtain clear float glass from one primary-glass manufacturer.

C. Glass Product Testing: Obtain glass test results for product test reports in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing glass products.

D. Safety Glass: Category II materials complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 and ANSI Z97.1.
   1. Subject to compliance with requirements, permanently mark safety glass with certification label of Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Written warranty, made out to Owner and signed by laminated-glass manufacturer agreeing to furnish replacements for laminated-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
   1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products indicated.
2.2 MONOLITHIC GLASS

A. (GL-1T) Clear Fully-Tempered Float Glass: 1/4" thickness; ASTM C1036, Type I (transparent glass, flat), Class 1 (clear), Quality q3 (glazing select), and heat-treated to comply with ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered).

2.3 ELASTOMERIC GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General: Provide products of type indicated, complying with the following requirements:

1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.

3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.4 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tape: Preformed, butyl-based elastomeric tape with a solids content of 100 percent; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; packaged on rolls with a release paper backing; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape: Closed-cell, PVC foam tape; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; packaged on rolls with release liner protecting adhesive; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.

2. Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
2.6 FABRICATION OF GLASS AND OTHER GLAZING PRODUCTS

A. Fabricate glass and other glazing products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing standard, to comply with system performance requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where the length plus width is larger than 50 inches as follows:
1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.

2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Where framing joints are vertical, cover these joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Where framing joints are horizontal, cover these joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with stretch allowance during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do
come into contact with glass, remove them immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.

B. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended by glass manufacturer.

C. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in any way, including natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended by glass manufacturer.

3.7 GLAZING SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Low-Modulus Nonacid-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealant: Where glazing sealants of this designation are indicated, provide products complying with the following:

1. Products: Available products include the following:
   a. 790; Dow Corning.
   b. Silpruf; GE Silicones.
   c. UltraPruf SCS2300; GE Silicones.
   d. HiFlex 331; NUCO Industries, Inc.
   e. NuFlex 309; NUCO Industries, Inc.
   f. VP 275; Ohio Sealants, Inc.
   g. 864; Pecora Corporation.
   h. PSI-641; Polymeric Systems, Inc.
   i. Omniseal; Sonneborn, Div of ChemRex, Inc.
   j. Spectrem 1; Tremco.

2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
4. Additional Movement Capability: 50 percent movement in extension and 50 percent movement in compression for a total of 100 percent movement.
5. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
6. Uses Related to Glazing Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to glazing substrates indicated, O.

B. Medium-Modulus Neutral-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealant: Where glazing sealants of this designation are indicated, provide products complying with the following:

1. Products: Available products include the following:
   a. 791; Dow Corning.
   b. 795; Dow Corning.
   c. HiFlex 393; NUCO Industries, Inc.
   d. PSI-631; Polymeric Systems, Inc.
   e. SM5731 Poly-Glaze; Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
   f. SM5733 Poly-Glaze; Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
5. Uses Related to Glazing Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to glazing substrates indicated, O.

END OF SECTION 088000
SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FRAMING SYSTEMS
   A. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and runners or dimpled steel studs and runners.
      1. Steel Studs and Runners:
         a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
         b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
      2. Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners:
         a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
         b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS
   A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
      1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
   1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

C. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

END OF SECTION 092216
SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Interior gypsum board.
      2. Sound-Attenuation Blankets used in interior gypsum board assemblies.

   B. Related Requirements:
      1. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
      2. Section 092613 "Gypsum Veneer Plastering" for gypsum base for veneer plaster and for other components of gypsum-veneer-plaster finishes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
   A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS
   A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
   B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
   C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
      1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
      2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL
   A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD
   A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      1. American Gypsum.
      2. CertainTeed Corp.
      3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
      4. Lafarge North America Inc.
      6. PABCO Gypsum.
      7. Temple-Inland.
      8. USG Corporation.
   B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
      1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
      2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES
   A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
      1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
      2. Shapes:
         a. Cornerbead.
         b. Bullnose bead.
         c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
         d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
         e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
         f. Expansion (control) joint.
         g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.
2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
   a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer’s written recommendations.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

E. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer’s standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 824 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
   b. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
   c. Pecora Corporation
d. **Specified Technologies, Inc.: Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.**
e. **USG Corporation: SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.**

F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

G. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

### 2.7 TEXTURE FINISHES

A. Smooth finish only for gypsum board. No spray-on systems are acceptable.

B. Primer: As recommended by textured finish manufacturer.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
   1. Type X: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:
   1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
   2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
      a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
   3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints [at locations indicated on Drawings] [according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect].

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
   1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Bullnose Bead: Use where indicated.
   3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
   4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
   5. U-Bead: Use where indicated.
   6. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.

D. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.
3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

   1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
   2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900
SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section includes acoustical panels, edge trim and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.
   B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
   A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS
   A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
   2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
   3. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
   4. Impact Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
   A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
   B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
   C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.
1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
   1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
   2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Glass-Fiber-Based Panels: Made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.

C. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer’s standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.

D. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
   1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers’ proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer’s full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS – (ACP)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
4. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted.
2. Pattern: CE (perforated, small holes and lightly textured).

C. Color: White.

D. LR: Not less than 0.85.

E. NRC: Not less than 0.55.

F. CAC: Not less than 35.

G. Edge/Joint Detail: Square Edge.

H. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

I. Modular Size: 24 by 48 inches.

J. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer’s standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer’s standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.

B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

   a. Type: Postinstalled expansion or Postinstalled bonded anchors.
   b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC 1 service condition.
   c. Corrosion Protection: Stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Group 1 Alloy 304 or 316 for bolts; Alloy 304 or 316 for anchor.

C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch-diameter wire.

D. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch-diameter bolts.

F. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.

G. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.

H. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical panels in place.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
4. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll-formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch-wide metal caps on flanges.

2. End Condition of Cross Runners: butt-edge type.
3. Face Design: Flat, flush.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
4. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements and the following:

1. Aluminum Alloy: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties of aluminum extrusions complying with ASTM B 221 for Alloy and Temper 6063-T5.
2. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
9. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
10. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
   1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
   2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

D. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
   1. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
   2. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
   3. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated, in areas required by authorities having jurisdiction, and for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and
touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113
SECTION 099123 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on substrates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
B. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
C. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
D. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
E. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
F. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
G. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat. 
   1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
   2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
   3. Label each coat of each Sample.
   4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS
A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
   1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
   2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   2. Cloverdale Paint
   4. ICI Paints.
   7. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
   8. Rodda Paint Co.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:
   1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
   2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
   2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
   3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
   4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
   5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
   7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
8. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
9. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
10. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

C. Colors: To match existing:
   1. P1 = General Wall Paint:
      a. Sherwin Williams Duration Home Interior Latex Satin Extra White A97W01251
      b. 2 coats
      c. Color: Match existing
   2. P2 = Interior Accent Paint:
      a. Sherwin Williams
      b. 2 coats
      c. Color: Match existing blue wall accent

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
   A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
   B. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
   C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
   D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
      1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION
   A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
   B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
      1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
   C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
      1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

3.3 APPLICATION
   A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
   1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
   2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION 099123
SECTION 123623.13 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section includes plastic-laminate countertops.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product, including high-pressure decorative laminate adhesive for bonding plastic laminate.
   B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
      1. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for electrical switches and outlets and other items installed in plastic-laminate countertops.
   C. Samples for Verification:
      1. Plastic laminates, 2 by 3 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
   A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
   B. Product Certificates: For the following:
      1. Composite wood and agrifiber products.
      2. High-pressure decorative laminate.
      3. Adhesives.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
   B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver countertops until painting and similar operations that could damage countertops have been completed in installation areas. If countertops must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Established Dimensions: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where countertops are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades indicated for construction, installation, and other requirements.

1. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.

B. Grade: Custom.

C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Formica Corporation.
   b. Panolam Industries International, Inc.
   c. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.

D. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. Color Schedule

E. Edge Treatment: 3-mm PVC edging and lumber edge for transparent finish matching wood species and cut on cabinet surfaces.
F. Core Material: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard.

G. Core Material at Sinks: medium-density fiberboard made with exterior glue.

H. Core Thickness: 3/4 inch.
   1. Build up countertop thickness to 1-1/2 inches at front, back, and ends with additional layers of core material laminated to top.

I. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL, on underside of countertop substrate.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 2-inch OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
   1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "OG series" by Doug Mockett & Company, Inc.
   2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full color lines.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

B. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement.
   1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

C. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Sealants: Use products that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
   1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
   2. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
   3. Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
   4. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch over base cabinets. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
   1. Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
   1. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

C. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition countertops to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing countertops, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install countertops to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Assemble countertops and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
   1. Provide cutouts for electrical work, and similar items.

C. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in the same manner as shop jointing, using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on Shop Drawings.
   1. Secure field joints in plastic-laminate countertops with concealed clamping devices located within 6 inches of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches. Tighten according to manufacturer’s written instructions to exert a constant, heavy-clamping pressure at joints.

D. Install countertops level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
E. Scribe and cut countertops to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

F. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
   1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
   2. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches o.c. and to walls with adhesive.
   3. Seal junctures of tops, splashes, and walls with mildew-resistant silicone sealant or another permanently elastic sealing compound recommended by countertop material manufacturer.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective countertops, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean countertops on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 123623.13
SECTION 210500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Escutcheons.
3. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
4. Painting and finishing.
5. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Fire-Suppression Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.6 COORDINATION
A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for fire-suppression installations.
B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS
A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS
A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
   
   1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
      
      a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
      b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
   
   2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

D. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

E. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
   1. New Piping:
      a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
      b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
      c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
      d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type and set screw.
      e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type and set screw.
      f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw or spring clips.
      g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
      h. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
N. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07.
O. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
P. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION
A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.
B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.3 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor fire-suppression materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.
SECTION 211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes: Modifications and extension to existing fire sprinkler systems.
      1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
      2. Fire-protection valves.
   B. Related Sections:
      1. Section 211119 "Fire-Department Connections" for exposed-, flush-, and yard-type fire-department connections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
   A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175 psig (1200 kPa) maximum.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS
   A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
   A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig (1200-kPa) minimum working pressure.
   B. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler system(s), including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified NICET Level III, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
      1. Available fire-hydrant flow test records can be obtained from existing design documents.
   C. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
      1. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
a. Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
b. Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
c. General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
d. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
e. Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.
f. Other areas not listed per NFPA.

2. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design, per NFPA:
3. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: Per UL listing.

D. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler piping shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13.

1.6 SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified NICET Level III technician responsible for their preparation.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and NICET Level III technician.

E. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations.

F. Fire-hydrant flow test report.

G. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

H. Field quality-control reports.

I. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing NICET Level III technician services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of existing fire-hydrant flow test.
B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:
   1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."

1.8 COORDINATION
   A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS
   A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS
   A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS
   A. Standard Weight, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
   B. Hybrid Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795/A 795M, lightwall, with wall thickness less than Schedule 10 and greater than Schedule 5.
   D. Uncoated, Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865, threaded.
   F. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.
   H. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.

J. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. Corcoran Piping System Co.
   c. National Fittings, Inc.
   d. Shurjoint Piping Products.
   e. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   f. Victaulic Company.

2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
3. Uncoated, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free.
   1. Class 125, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 150, Bronze Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.

B. Ball Valves:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Anvil International, Inc.
      b. Victaulic Company.
   2. Standard: UL 1091 except with ball instead of disc.
   3. Valves NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
4. Valves NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2 (DN 50 and DN 65): Bronze body with threaded ends or ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
5. Valves NPS 3 (DN 80): Ductile-iron body with grooved ends.

C. Bronze Butterfly Valves:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Fivalco Inc.
      b. Global Safety Products, Inc.
      c. Milwaukee Valve Company.

   2. Standard: UL 1091.
   3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
   5. End Connections: Threaded.

D. Iron Butterfly Valves:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Anvil International, Inc.
      b. Fivalco Inc.
      c. Global Safety Products, Inc.
      d. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
      e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
      f. NIBCO INC.
      g. Pratt, Henry Company.
      h. Shurjoint Piping Products.
      i. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
      j. Victaulic Company.

   2. Standard: UL 1091.
   3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
   4. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
   5. Style: Lug

2.5 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. General Requirements:
   2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.

B. Ball Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Affiliated Distributors.
   b. Anvil International, Inc.
   c. Barnett.
   d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
   e. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
   f. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
   g. Flowserve.
   h. FNW.
   i. Jomar International, Ltd.
   j. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
   k. Kitz Corporation.
   l. Legend Valve.
   m. Metso Automation USA Inc.
   n. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   o. NIBCO INC.
   p. Potter Roemer.
   q. Red-White Valve Corporation.
   r. Southern Manufacturing Group.
   s. Stewart, M. A. and Sons Ltd.
   t. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   u. Victaulic Company.
   v. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.6 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. National Fittings, Inc.
   c. Shurjoint Piping Products.
   d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   e. Victaulic Company.

3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
5. Type: Mechanical-T and -cross fittings.
6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Adjustable Drop Nipples:

WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. CECA, LLC.
   b. Corcoran Piping System Co.
   c. Merit Manufacturing; a division of Anvil International, Inc.

3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
7. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

C. Flexible, Sprinkler Hose Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Fivalco Inc.
   b. FlexHead Industries, Inc.
   c. Gateway Tubing, Inc.

3. Type: Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
5. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.7 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFAC Inc.
3. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
4. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
5. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.

B. General Requirements:

2. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175 psig (1200 kPa) maximum.
3. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Automatic Sprinklers: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.

C. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:
2. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
3. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

D. Sprinkler Finishes:
   1. Chrome plated.
   2. Bronze.

E. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
   1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, two piece, with 1-inch (25-mm) vertical adjustment.
   2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.

F. Sprinkler Guards:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
      b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
      c. Victaulic Company.
      d. Viking Corporation.
   2. Standard: UL 199.
   3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building. Comply with requirements for exterior piping in Civil Documents.

B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping.
3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.

C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation in NFPA 13.

D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.

F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger end connections.

G. Install “Inspector's Test Connections” in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

I. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.

J. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

K. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 210500.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.

C. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

D. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

F. Twist-Locked Joints: Insert plain end of steel pipe into plain-end-pipe fitting. Rotate retainer lugs one-quarter turn or tighten retainer pin.

G. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

3.5 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.6 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of narrow dimension of acoustical ceiling panels.

B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid. Include pressure drop in calcs or use multiple 90° elbows.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

   1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
   3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
   4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
   5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.

C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.

B. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; uncoated, plain-end-pipe fittings; and twist-locked joints.
3. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
4. Hybrid black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

C. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100), shall be one of the following:

1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
3. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
4. Black-steel pipe with plain ends; welding fittings; and welded joints.

3.12 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Semi-Recessed sprinklers.
4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Pendent, dry sprinklers or Sidewall, dry sprinklers.
5. Special Applications: Extended-coverage, and quick-response sprinklers where indicated.
B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.
1. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.
2. Upright, Pendent and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view.

END OF SECTION 211313
SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Escutcheons.
5. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
6. Painting and finishing.
7. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Escutcheons.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.
2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Perfection Corp.
   b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
   c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.5 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

D. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
   1. New Piping:
      a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
      b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
      c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
      d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
      e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type and set screw.
      f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
      g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.

M. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

N. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.


E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 220500
SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Bronze ball valves.
      2. Bronze swing check valves.

   B. Related Sections:
      1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
   A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
   B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
   C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
   D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
   E. RS: Rising stem.
   F. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

   B. ASME Compliance:
      1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
      2. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
   1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
   3. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
   1. Maintain valve end protection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:
   1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions and the following features:
   1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.

F. Valve-End Connections:
   1. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
   2. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
      c. Hammond Valve.
      d. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.
3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball valves.
3. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

   a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with nonmetallic disc.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, with the following end connections:

   1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:

   1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
   2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with stainless-steel trim.

END OF SECTION 220523
SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for plumbing system piping and equipment:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Pipe positioning systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Pipe positioning systems.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Available Manufacturers:

1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
5. Empire Industries, Inc.
6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
7. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
8. Grinnell Corp.
9. GS Metals Corp.
11. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
12. PHS Industries, Inc.
13. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
14. Tolco Inc.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Available Manufacturers:

2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
3. GS Metals Corp.
5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
6. Tolco Inc.
7. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig- (690-kPa-) minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.

B. Available Manufacturers:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
3. PHS Industries, Inc.
4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces for plumbing fixtures for commercial applications.

B. Available Manufacturers:

2. HOLDRITE Corp.; Hubbard Enterprises.
3. Samco Stamping, Inc.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

D. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16 (DN 100 to DN 400), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600), if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN 20 to DN 200).
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2 (DN 15 to DN 50).

E. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500).

F. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.

G. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
2. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
3. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
4. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
   a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
   b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
5. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.

H. Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
2. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

I. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

J. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

K. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

C. Pipe Positioning System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for plumbing fixtures.

D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.


F. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
G. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

H. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

I. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

J. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
   1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
      a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
      b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
      c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
   2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
      a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
   3. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
      a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
   4. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
   5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.4 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
   1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 220529
SECTIONS 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:
   a. Mineral fiber.

2. Factory applied jackets.

3. Field-applied jackets.

4. Tapes.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
   b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
   c. Knauf Insulation; 1000(Pipe Insulation.
   d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
   e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 deg F (454 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
2.2 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.3 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Fitting Covers: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
   c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
   d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.


4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

   a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.4 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
   b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
   c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
   d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).

3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).

4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.

5. Elongation: 2 percent.

6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.

7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
   b. Compac Corp.; 130.
   c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
   d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.

2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
3. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

2.5 SECUREMENTS

A. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
   1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
   2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
   3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
E. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
   2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
   3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
   4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.

J. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

K. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

L. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

M. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
   1. Vibration-control devices.
   2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
   3. Nameplates and data plates.
   5. Handholes.
   6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.

3.6 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.

4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where PVC fitting covers are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended method.

3.8 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Underground piping.
2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.9 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. NPS 6 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. Insulation shall be the following:
a. 1-1/4” and smaller: Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

b. 1-1/2” and larger: Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches

3.10 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Piping, Concealed:
   1. PVC fitting covers.

B. Piping, Exposed:
   1. PVC fitting covers.

END OF SECTION 220700
SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
   2. Specialty valves.
   3. Escutcheons.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
A. Seismic Performance: Domestic water piping and support and installation shall withstand effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.4 SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For the following products:
   1. Specialty valves.
   2. Escutcheons.
C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
B. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS
A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L & K water tube, drawn temper.
   3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-
      socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to
   ASTM B 813.

2.4 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for
general-duty metal valves.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for
   balancing valves, drain valves, and vacuum breakers.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material
   body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and
   temperature.

B. Dielectric Couplings:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers
      offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to,
      the following:
      a. Calpico, Inc.
      b. Lochinvar Corporation.
   2. Description:
      a. Galvanized-steel coupling.
      b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa) at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
      c. End Connections: Female threaded.
      d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates in accordance with
   220500.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.

C. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

F. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

H. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION
   A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.
   B. Install shutoff valve close to riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
   C. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.

3.4 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION
   A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
   B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION
   A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.
      1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
      2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
         a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis or band hangers.
   B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
   C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch (10 mm).
   D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters per MSS SP-69
      1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20) and Smaller: 60 inches (1500 mm).
      2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4 (DN 25 and DN 32): 72 inches (1800 mm).
      3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 96 inches (2400 mm).
      4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 108 inches (2700 mm).
      5. NPS 3 to NPS 5 (DN 80 to DN 125): 10 feet (3 m).
   E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).
   F. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS
   A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to existing water piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
   1. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
   2. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection.

3.7 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

B. Escutcheons for New Piping:
   1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
   2. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, stamped steel with set screw or spring clips.
   3. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, stamped steel with set screw.
   4. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One piece, stamped steel with set screw.
   5. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One piece, stamped steel with set screw or spring clips.

3.8 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 for firestop materials and installations.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Piping Inspections:
   1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
      a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
      b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Piping Tests:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
   a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.
   b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
   1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm (50 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
   2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm (200 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 6 and smaller, shall be the following:
   1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B; wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and solder joints.

3.13 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
   1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
   2. Throttling Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.

END OF SECTION 221116
SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:
      1. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
      2. Drain valves.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
   A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig (860 kPa), unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
   B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
   C. Field quality-control test reports.
   D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
   B. NSF Compliance:
      1. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   b. Flo Fab Inc.
   c. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
   d. NIBCO INC.
   e. TAC Americas.
   f. Taco, Inc.
   g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   h.

2. Type: Ball or Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory setting indicator.
4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2 (DN 50).

B. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
   e. Hammond Valve.
   f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   g. NIBCO INC.
   h. Red-White Valve Corp.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP.
4. Size: NPS 2 (DN 50) or smaller.
5. Body: Copper alloy.
6. Port: Standard or full port.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.

2.2 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

b. Cash Acme.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
d. Honeywell Water Controls.
e. Legend Valve.
f. Leonard Valve Company.
g. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
h. Symmons Industries, Inc.
i. Taco, Inc.
k. Zum Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cash Acme.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
c. Honeywell Water Controls.
d. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
e. Leonard Valve Company.
f. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
h. Zum Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
7. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
8. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
   A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
   B. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

3.2 CONNECTIONS
   A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
   A. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.4 ADJUSTING
   A. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
   B. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119
SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, and vent piping inside the building:
      1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
      2. Special pipe fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
   A. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
   A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
   B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall be capable of withstanding the effects of seismic events determined according to ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures."

1.5 SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
   B. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 and CISPI 301.

B. Approved Manufacturers:

1. AB&I
2. Charlotte
3. Tyler

C. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

1. Standard, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

   a. Available Manufacturers:

      1) ANACO.
      2) Fernco, Inc.
      3) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
      4) Mission Rubber Co.
      5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be the following:

1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 (DN 125) and larger shall be any of the following:
   1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.

C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be the following:
   1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.

D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 5 (DN 125) and larger shall be any of the following:
   1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Install seismic restraints on piping.

C. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.

D. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

E. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

F. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
   2. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

G. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.
3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:
   a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.

B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.

E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters per MSS SP-69:
   1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 60 inches (1500 mm).
   2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 60 inches (1500 mm).

F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).

G. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
   1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
   2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
   4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.

2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water (30 kPa). From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.

5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221316
SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Roof flashing assemblies.
4. Flashing materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Metal Floor Cleanouts:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   b. Oatey.
   c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   g. Zum Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
   h. Zum Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for heavy-duty, adjustable housing or threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Heavy-duty, adjustable housing or Threaded, adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk, Threaded.
8. Closure: Brass plug with tapered threads.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads, set-screws or other device.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, drilled-and-threaded, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

2.2 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.
   b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.

B. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 6.0-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m), 0.0938-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 6 inches (150 mm) from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.


2.3 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Note: Provide appropriate flashing to match roof. Coordinate with roofer.

B. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

   1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m), 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) thickness.
   2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft. (15-kg/sq. m), 0.0469-inch (1.2-mm) thickness.
   3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m), 0.0938-inch (2.4-mm) thickness.

C. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

   1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft. (3.7 kg/sq. m or 0.41-mm thickness).
   2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft. (2.5 kg/sq. m or 0.27-mm thickness).

D. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch (1.01-mm) minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 (Z275) hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

E. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil (1.01-mm) minimum thickness.

F. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

G. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

H. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.
I. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4 (DN 100). Use NPS 4 (DN 100) for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller and 100 feet (30 m) for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

F. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

G. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.

H. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

I. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m), 0.0938-inch (2.4-mm) thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m), 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) thickness or thinner.
2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.
B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches (250 mm), and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around specialty.

C. Set flashing on roofs according to manufacturer.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashings or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 and roofing contractor.

F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319
SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1  GENERAL

1.1  RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
   B. Requirements of the following Division 22 Sections apply to this Section:
      1. Common Work Results for Plumbing.

1.2  SUMMARY
   A. This Section includes plumbing fixtures and trim, fittings and accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment and supports associated with plumbing fixtures.
   B. Products furnished but not installed under this Section include:
      1. Plumbing fittings (including faucets) and piping indicated for fixtures, appliances, appurtenances and equipment provided by Owner.
      2. Plumbing fittings (including faucets) and piping indicated for fixtures, appliances, appurtenances and equipment specified in other sections. All fittings/faucets shall be lead free per NSF 61, App G, AB1953.
   C. Products installed but not furnished under this Section include:
      1. Owner supplied fixtures, as indicated.
      2. Accessories, appliances, appurtenances and equipment specified in other sections requiring plumbing services or fixture-related devices, as indicated.

1.3  DEFINITIONS
   A. Accessible: Describes a plumbing fixture, building, facility or portion thereof that can be approached, entered and used by physically handicapped people.
   B. Accessory: Device that adds effectiveness, convenience or improved appearance to a fixture but is not essential to its operation.
   C. Appliance: Device or machine designed and intended to perform a specific function.
   D. Appurtenance: Device or assembly designed to perform some useful function when attached to or used with a fixture.
   E. Equipment: Device used with plumbing fixtures or plumbing systems to perform a certain function for plumbing fixtures but that is not part of the fixture.
   F. Fitting: Fitting installed on or attached to a fixture to control the flow of water into or out of the fixture.
   G. Fixture: Installed receptor connected to the water distribution system that receives and makes available potable water and discharges the used liquid or liquid-borne wastes directly or indirectly into the drainage system. The term "Fixture" means the actual receptor except when used in a general application where
The terms "Fixture" and "Plumbing Fixture" include associated trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, support and equipment.

H. Roughing In: Installation of piping and support for the fixture prior to the actual installation of the fixture.

I. Trim: Hardware and miscellaneous parts specific to a fixture and normally supplied with it required to complete fixture assembly and installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections:

1. Product data for each type of plumbing fixture specified including fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, supports, construction details, dimensions of components and finishes.
2. Wiring diagrams for field installed wiring of electrically-operated units.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ADA Requirements: Comply with requirements of Americans with Disability Act. Provide fixtures complying with ADA accessibility requirements.


C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements of ATBCB (Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board) "Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) 1985 494 187" with respect to plumbing fixtures for the physically handicapped.

D. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically-operated fixtures specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

   1. The terms "listed" and "labeled" shall be as defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.
   2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

E. Design Concept: The drawings indicate types of plumbing fixtures and are based on the specific descriptions, manufacturers, models and numbers indicated. Plumbing fixtures having equal performance characteristics by other manufacturers may be considered provided that deviations in dimensions, operation, color or finish or other characteristics are minor and do not change the design concept or intended performance as judged by the Architect. Burden of proof for equality of plumbing fixtures is on the proposer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver plumbing fixtures in manufacturer's protective packing, crating and covering.

B. Store plumbing fixtures on elevated platforms in a dry location.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Sinks:
   a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
   b. Just Manufacturing Co.

2. Commercial/Industrial Cast Brass Faucets:
   a. American Standard, Inc.
   b. Chicago Faucet Co.
   c. Delta Faucet Co.; Div. of Masco Corp.
   d. Kohler Co.
   e. Symmons Industries, Inc.
   f. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.

2.2 PLUMBING FIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Provide plumbing fixtures and trim, fittings, other components and supports as specified on drawings.

2.3 FAUCETS

A. Faucets, General: Unless otherwise specified, provide faucets that are cast-brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

2.4 FITTINGS, EXCEPT FAUCETS

A. Fittings, General: Unless otherwise specified, provide fittings fabricated of brass with a polished chrome-plated finish.

B. Sink Supplies and Stops: 1/4 turn ball type angle stop having 1/2" NPS inlet with wall flange and 1/2" by 12" flexible chrome plated copper tubing riser outlet.

C. Sink Traps: Cast brass, 1-1/2" NPS adjustable P-trap with cleanout, 17-gauge tubular waste to wall and wall flange.

D. Supply and drain plumbing service fittings not listed above shall be as specified and as scheduled.

E. Fittings installed concealed inside a plumbing fixture or within wall construction may be without chrome-plate finish.

F. Escutcheons: Wall flange with set screw.

G. Escutcheons: Polished chrome plated, sheet steel wall flange with friction clips.

H. Deep Pattern Escutcheons: Wall flange with set screw or sheet-steel wall flange with friction clips, of depth adequate to conceal protruding roughing-in fittings.

I. Provide fittings specified as part of a fixture description in lieu of fitting requirements above.

PART 3 EXECUTION
3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing in for potable cold water and hot water supplies and soil, waste and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections prior to installing fixtures.

B. Examine walls, floors and cabinets for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.

C. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Install plumbing fixtures and specified components in accordance with designations and locations indicated on drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PLUMBING FIXTURES

A. Install plumbing fixtures level and plumb in accordance with fixture manufacturers' written installation instructions, roughing-in drawings and referenced standards.

B. Fasten counter mounting type plumbing fixtures to casework.

C. Secure supplies behind wall or within wall pipe space, providing rigid installation.

D. Install stop valve in an accessible location in each water supply to each fixture.

E. Install trap on fixture outlet except for fixtures having integral trap.

F. Install escutcheons at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

G. Seal fixtures to walls, floors and counters using a sanitary type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone. Match sealant color to fixture color.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other sections of Division 15. The drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings and specialties. The following are specific connection requirements:

1. Install piping connections between plumbing fixtures and piping systems and plumbing equipment specified in other sections of Division 15.

2. Install piping connections indicated between appliances and equipment specified in other sections, direct connected to plumbing piping systems.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

B. Test fixtures to demonstrate proper operation upon completion of installation and after units are water pressurized. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until all units operate properly.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings and controls.
B. Replace washers of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

C. Clean fixtures, fittings and spout and drain strainers with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

D. Review the data in Operating and Maintenance Manuals. Refer to Division 1.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities except when approved in writing by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 224000
SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
2. Painting and finishing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS
   A. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
   B. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS
   A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
   B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
   C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
   D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.3 PAINTING
   A. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 230500
SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:
   a. Constant-volume air systems.

2. Balancing Water Systems
   a. Domestic hot water recirc.

1.3 DEFINITIONS


C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Certified TAB reports.

B. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

   1. Instrument type and make.
   2. Serial number.
   3. Application.
   4. Dates of use.
   5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC or NEBB.
B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.


D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TAB SPECIALISTS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, engage one of the following:

1. Felts House
2. NWESI
3. BST

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

C. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

D. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
E. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

F. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

G. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

H. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
   1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
   2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance", NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
   1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
   2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
   3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
C. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.
   a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
   a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
   b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
   c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
   d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
   a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.

4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.

5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.

6. Adjust fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.

7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
   a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.7 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: 0 to Plus or Minus 5 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to Plus or Minus 5 percent

3.8 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Fan curves.
2. Manufacturers’ test data.
3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report.
Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:
   a. Indicated versus final performance.
   b. Notable characteristics of systems.
   c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
   a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
   b. Conditions of filters.
   c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.

D. Rooftop Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
   a. Unit identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Make and type.
   d. Model number and unit size.
   e. Manufacturer's serial number.
2. Motor Data:
   a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
   b. Horsepower and rpm.
   c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
   d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Total air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
   b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
   c. Fan rpm.
   d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
   e. Outdoor airflow in cfm (L/s).
   f. Return/exhaust airflow in cfm (L/s).
   g. Outdoor-air damper position.

E. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
1. Unit Data:
   a. System and air-handling unit identification.
   b. Location and zone.
   c. Apparatus used for test.
   d. Area served.
   e. Make.
   f. Number from system diagram.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
   b. Air velocity in fpm (m/s).
   c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm (L/s).
   d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm (m/s).
   e. Final air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
   f. Final velocity in fpm (m/s).
   g. Effective area in sq. ft. (sq. m).3

3.9 DOMESTIC HOT WATER
   A. Balance domestic hot water recirc pump and piping.

3.10 ADDITIONAL TESTS
   A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593
SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary
      Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Insulation Materials:
         a. Mineral fiber.
      2. Factory-applied jackets.
      3. Tapes.
      4. Securements.
   B. Related Sections:
      1. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and
      jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
   B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having
      jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation
      materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include
      dates of tests and test methods employed.
   C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-
      response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84,
      by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label
      insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers,
      with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
      1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed
         index of 50 or less.
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in “Factory-Applied Jackets” Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
   b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
   c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
   d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
   e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
   c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
   d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
   e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.4 TAPES

A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
   b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
   c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
   d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).

3. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).

4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.

5. Elongation: 2 percent.

6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.

7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.5 SECUREMENTS

A. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
      2) GEMCO; CD.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
      2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
      2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.

   b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.

   c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, Aluminum or Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

   d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, aluminum or stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
      2) GEMCO; R-150.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

   b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

   B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

   1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
   2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
   3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

O. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
   1. Vibration-control devices.
   2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
   3. Nameplates and data plates.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

3.5 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
   1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer’s recommended coverage rates per unit area.
   2. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
      a. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), place pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
      b. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
      c. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
      d. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
      e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
   3. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, and seal at joints, seams, and protrusions.
      a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   4. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
   5. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
3.6  DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
   1. Indoor, exposed and concealed supply, return, exhaust and outdoor air.

B. Items Not Insulated:
   1. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
   2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
   3. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
   4. Flexible connectors.
   5. Vibration-control devices.
   6. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.7  INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Exposed, concealed, rectangular and round, return, exhaust, outdoor and supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: R-6 minimum.
   2. Where insulation passes outside insulation envelope R-8 minimum.

END OF SECTION 230700
SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
4. Duct liner.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.
7. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible". SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."

1. Seismic Hazard Level B: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.30.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
4. Underground HDPE duct, fittings, sealant

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Lindab Inc.
   b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   c. SEMCO Incorporated.
   d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
   e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
   2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

2.4 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
      b. Johns Manville.
      c. Knauf Insulation.
      d. Owens Corning.
2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
   a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.039 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.

3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.

4. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
   a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Insulation Pins and Washers:
   1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
   2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.

C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-19, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
   1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
   2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
   3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
   4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
   5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
   6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s).
   7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches (100 mm) from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches (300 mm) transversely; at 3 inches (75 mm) from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches (450 mm) longitudinally.
   8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
      a. Fan discharges.
      b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
   9. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.
2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
   1. Application Method: Brush on.
   2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
   5. Mold and mildew resistant.
   6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
   7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
   8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
   9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
   2. Type: S.
   3. Grade: NS.
   5. Use: O.
   6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

F. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
2.7 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Hilti Corp.
5. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
7. TOLCO; a brand of NIBCO INC.
8. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an evaluation service member of the ICC Evaluation Service or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.

D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603, galvanized or ASTM A 492, stainless-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).

K. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines." Deliver, store and after install all duct with sealed plastic on ends.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

D. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Structural fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).
F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.4 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."

1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet (12 m) o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet (24 m) o.c.
2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet (3.7 m).

B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.

C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.

E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of the ICC Evaluation Service or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.7 TESTING

A. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.

B. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.
3.8 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Maintain plastic seal over open ends during shipping, storage and after install to keep interior clean.

3.9 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section “Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.”

3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel.

B. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to, rooftops and Terminal Units:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6

2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg (500 Pa.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

C. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Rooftops and Terminal Units:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg (250 Pa).
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

D. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air and ERV’s:
   a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg (250 Pa).
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

E. Liner:

1. Supply Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
2. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
3. Supply Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.

F. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
   a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower:
      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      2) Mitered Type RE 4 with vanes.
   b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s):
      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
      3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
   c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher:
      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
      3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
   a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
   b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
   c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."
   a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
      1) Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
      2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
      3) Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
      4) Radius-to-Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches (305 mm) and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or multi-piece with joints sealed.

c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches (356 mm) and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

G. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA’s "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."

   a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
   b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA’s "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees."

   a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: Conical tap.
   b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): Conical tap.
   c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

H. Duct Sealing:

1. Seal transverse and longitudinal joints with water-based duct sealant

END OF SECTION 233113
SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

2. Flange connectors.
3. Turning vanes.
4. Remote damper operators.
5. Duct-mounted access doors.
6. Flexible connectors.
7. Flexible ducts.
8. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE


B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
2.2 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Spin In Type Branch Ducts:

1. "Rapit" type blade mounted end bearing with locking operator of 8” and smaller, solid shaft supporting blade with “Q-lok” operator and end bearings for 9” and larger

2.3 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.

B. Description: Add-on, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.4 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. METALAIRE, Inc.
4. SEMCO Incorporated.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vaners and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

D. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches (1200 mm) wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.5 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
3. Young Regulator Company.
B. Description: Gear and shaft system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.
C. Shaft: Steel.
D. Recessed-Box: Recessed, depth to accommodate ceiling construction.
E. Box Cover-Plate Material: Painted Steel.

2.6 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS
A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
   5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   6. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   7. Nailor Industries Inc.
   8. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
   9. Ventfabrics, Inc.
   1. Door:
      a. Double wall, rectangular.
      b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
      c. Vision panel.
      d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch (25-by-25-mm) butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
      e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
   2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
   3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
      a. Access Doors up to 18 Inches (460 mm) Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS
A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
   2. Duro Dyne Inc.
   3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

   1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).
   2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp and 360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm) in the filling.
   3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

2.8 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
   2. McGill AirFlow LLC.

B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene or aluminized vapor-barrier film.
   1. Pressure Rating: 6-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg (250 Pa) negative.
   2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm (20 m/s).
   3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F (Minus 23 to plus 71 deg C).

C. Flexible Duct Connectors:
   1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action or Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches (75 through 460 mm), to suit duct size.

2.9 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

   1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.

C. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

   1. On downstream sides of elbows with turning vanes for cleaning.

E. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

F. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

G. Connect diffusers to ducts with maximum 60-inch (1500-mm) lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

H. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands or adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

   1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
   2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
   3. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
   4. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300
SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
      2. Louver face diffusers.
      3. Adjustable bar registers.
   B. Related Sections:
      1. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
      1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
      2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
   B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Refer to schedule on drawings for types and configuration.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
   A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713
SECTION 260500 - ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Provisions of this Section shall apply to all Sections of Divisions 26, 27, and 28.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish and install all materials and equipment and provide all labor required and necessary to complete the work shown on the drawings and/or specified in all Sections of Division 26 and all other work and miscellaneous items, not specifically mentioned, but reasonably inferred for a complete installation, including all accessories required for testing the system. It is the intent of the drawings and specifications that all systems be complete and ready for operation.

1.3 CODE COMPLIANCE

A. All work and materials shall comply with the latest rules, codes and regulations, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Occupational Safety and Health Act Standards (OSHA)
2. NFPA #70 – National Electric Code (NEC)
3. ADA Standards – Americans with Disabilities Act
5. NECA – Standard of Installation
7. International Fire Code
9. NFPA #72 – Fire Code
11. All other applicable Federal, State and local laws and regulations.

B. Work to be executed and inspected in accordance with local codes and ordinances. Permits, fees or charges for inspection or other services shall be paid for by the contractor. Local codes and ordinances are to be considered as minimum requirements and must be properly executed without expense to the owner; but do not relieve the contractor from work shown that exceeds minimum requirements.

1.4 CONDITIONS AT SITE

A. Visit to site is recommended of all bidders prior to submission of bid. All will be held to have familiarized themselves with all discernible conditions and no extra payment will be allowed for work required because of these conditions, whether specifically mentioned or not.
1.6 SAFETY AND INDEMNITY

A. Safety: The contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for conditions of the job site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the work. This requirement will apply continuously and not be limited to normal working hours.

B. No act, service, drawing review or construction review by the owner is intended to include review of the adequacy of the contractor’s safety measures in, on, or near the construction site.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION OBSERVATION BY THE ENGINEER

A. Prior to covering: any major portion of the materials installed under this section, notify the engineer so that an observation can be made. Notification shall be made at least three (3) working days in advance of the date the items will be covered.

1.8 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER’S PERSONNEL

A. The contractor shall conduct an on-site instructional tour of the entire project. The personnel designated by the owner shall be instructed in: operation of all electrical systems, trouble-shooting procedures, preventative maintenance procedures, uses of Operation and Maintenance manuals, relamping and cleaning of lighting fixtures and operation of all special systems.
B. Contractor will include in his bid 8 hours of instruction time to be held at the project location after substantial completion for instruction of owner's personnel. Coordinate time and number of owner personnel to be present and provide schedule to engineer.

1.9 PROJECT COMPLETION

A. Upon completion of all work and operational checks on all systems, the contractor shall request that a final construction observation be performed.

B. The engineer shall compile a punch list of items to be completed or corrected. The contractor shall notify the engineer upon completion of the items.

1.10 GUARANTEE

A. All work under this section shall be guaranteed in writing to be free of defective work, materials, or parts for a period of one (1) year, except lamps which shall be guaranteed for ninety (90) days, after final acceptance of the work under this contract or the period indicated under the Division 1 specifications whichever is longer.

B. Repair, revision or replacement of any and all defects, failure or inoperativeness shall be done by the contractor at no cost to the owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL APPROVAL

A. The design, manufacturer and testing of electrical equipment and materials shall conform to or exceed latest applicable NEMA, IEEE or ANSI standards.

B. All materials must be new, unless noted otherwise, and UL listed. Materials that are not covered by UL testing standards shall be tested and approved by an independent testing laboratory or a governmental agency, which laboratory shall be acceptable to the owner and code enforcing agency.

2.2 SHOP DRAWINGS AND MATERIALS LIST

A. Submit shop drawings and materials lists as specified for review. Seven (7) copies, unless noted otherwise under Division 1, of submittals shall be presented to the architect/engineer.

2.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Submit four (4) sets, unless noted otherwise under Division 1, of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals of all Division 26, 27, and 28 equipment to architect/engineer.

2.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Submit record drawings to owner.
2.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
   A. Deliver, store, and handle materials in a manner to prevent damage.
   B. Protect equipment from weather and dampness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WORKMANSHIP AND CONTRACTOR’S QUALIFICATIONS
   A. Only quality workmanship will be accepted. Haphazard or poor installation practice will be cause for rejection of work.
   B. Provide experienced foreman with a minimum of three years experience working on this type of building placed in charge of this work at all times.

3.2 COORDINATION
   A. Coordinate work with other trades to avoid conflict and to provide correct rough-in and connection for equipment furnished under trades that require electrical connections. Inform contractors of other trades of the required access to and clearances around electrical equipment to maintain serviceability and code compliance.
   B. Verify equipment dimensions and requirements with provisions specified under this Section. Check actual job conditions before fabricating work. Report necessary changes in time to prevent needless work. Changes or additions subject to additional compensation, which are made without the authorization of the owner, shall be at contractor’s risk and expense.
   C. Coordinate listings and ratings on all electrical equipment, hardware, terminations and other appurtenances installed to ensure compliance with the National Electrical Code.

3.3 MANUFACTURER’S INSTRUCTIONS
   A. All installations are to be made in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations. A copy of such recommendations shall at all times be kept in the job superintendent’s office and shall be available to the engineer.
   B. Follow manufacturer’s instructions where they cover points not specifically indicated on drawings and specifications. If they are in conflict with the drawings and specifications obtain clarification from the engineer before starting work.

3.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. The contractor shall insure that all workmanship, all materials employed, all required equipment and the manner and method of installation conforms to accepted construction and engineering practices, and that each piece of equipment is in satisfactory working condition to satisfactorily perform its functional operation.
   B. Provide quality assurance tests and operational check on all components of the electrical distribution system, all lighting fixtures, and special systems.
3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Perform all cutting and fittings required for work of this section in rough construction of the building.

B. All patching of finished construction of building shall be performed under the sections of specifications covering these materials.

C. No joists, beams, girders or columns shall be cut by any contractor without obtaining written permission from the architect/engineer.

END OF SECTION 260500
SECTION 260519 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. This Section includes building wires and cables and associated connectors, splices, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 V and less.

1.3 SUBMITTALS
A. Submit shop drawings and product data.

1.4 COORDINATION
A. Coordinate layout and installation of cables with other installations.
B. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated, as required to suit field conditions and as approved by the owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUILDING WIRES AND CABLES
A. Conductors: Stranded, copper, 600 volt insulation, type THHN/THWN, THHN/THWN-2, XHHN/XHHW. Aluminum conductors are not allowed.
B. Conductors:
   1. Solid or stranded for No. 10 and smaller, stranded for No. 8 and larger, copper, 600 volt insulation, type THHN/THWN. Aluminum conductors are not allowed.
   2. Insulation Types: THWN-2 for underground, THWN for wet locations, THHN for dry locations; XHHN/XHHW for GFI branch circuits and feeders fed from GFCI breakers.
C. Color-code 208/120-V system secondary service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors throughout the secondary electrical system as follows:
   1. Phase A: Black.
   2. Phase B: Red.
   3. Phase C: Blue.
   5. Ground: Green.
6. Isolated ground: Green with yellow tracer.

D. Color-code 480/277-V system secondary service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors throughout the secondary electrical system as follows:

1. Phase A: Brown.
2. Phase B: Orange.
3. Phase C: Yellow.
5. Ground: Green.

E. Wire connectors and splices: units of size, ampacity rating, material, type and class suitable for service indicated.

F. Signal and communication circuits:

1. Special cables as indicated on the drawings.
2. Conductors for general use: stranded copper conductor, #16 AWG minimum, with THWN-2 insulation for underground, THWN for wet locations and THHN insulation for dry locations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL WIRING METHODS

A. Examine raceways and building finishes to receive wires and cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of wires and cables. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Use no wire smaller than #12 AWG for power and lighting circuits and no smaller than #14 AWG for control wiring.

C. The contractor is responsible for upsizing conductor sizes to ensure the maximum voltage drop of any branch circuit does not exceed 3%. For reference, use No. 10 AWG conductor for 20 Amp, 120 volt branch circuits longer than 75 feet, and for 20 Amp, 277 volt branch circuits longer than 200 feet.

D. Place an equal number of conductors for each phase of a circuit in the same raceway or conduit.

E. Splice only in junction or outlet boxes.

F. Neatly train or lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.

G. Make conductor lengths for parallel circuits equal.

H. Provide a separate neutral conductor for each ungrounded conductor. Ungrounded conductors may share a neutral when all of the following conditions are met:

1. The ungrounded conductors are connected to a multi-pole breaker or breakers that are clipped together with a UL listed means that provide a common trip.
2. The ungrounded conductors contained in the same conduit or raceway.
3. The ungrounded conductors all originate from a separate and unique phase bus in the panel.
3.2 INSTALLATION
A. Install wires and cables as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, and the "National Electrical Installation Standards" by NECA.
B. Remove existing wires from raceway before pulling in new wires and cables.
C. Pull Conductors: Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.
E. Install exposed cables, parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
F. Support cables above accessible ceilings; do not rest on ceiling tiles. Do not fasten cables to ceiling support wires. Use cable ties to support cables from structure.

3.3 CONNECTIONS
A. Conductor Splices: Keep to minimum.
B. Install splices and tapes that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than conductors being spliced.
C. Use splice and tap connectors compatible with conductor material.
D. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.
E. Connect outlets and components to wiring and to ground as indicated and instructed by manufacturer.
F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values.
G. Terminate spare conductors with electrical tape.

3.4 LABELING
A. Provide Brady wire markers or equivalent on all conductors. All wire shall be labeled in each box and panel with the circuit number and panel identification.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
A. Inspect wire and cable for physical damage.
B. Perform continuity testing on all power and equipment branch circuit conductors. Verify proper phasing connections.
END OF SECTION 260519
SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
A. Ground the electrical service system neutral at service entrance equipment to concrete encased electrode, metal underground water pipe, and effectively grounded metal frame of building.

B. Ground each separately-derived system neutral to nearest effectively grounded metal structural frame of building or point of service entrance ground.

C. Provide communications system grounding conductor to point of service entrance ground.

D. Bond together system neutrals, service equipment enclosures, exposed non-current carrying metal parts of electrical equipment, metal raceway systems, grounding conductors in raceways and cables, receptacle ground connectors, and plumbing systems.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Testing: Refer to Section 260501 – Field Test and Operational Check.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS
A. For insulated conductors, comply with Section 260519 - Conductors and Cables.

B. Material: Copper.

C. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation. Where green insulation is not available, on larger sizes, black insulation shall be used and suitably identified with green tape at each junction box or device enclosure.

D. Isolated Ground Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation with yellow tracer. Where not available, green and yellow tape at each junction box or device enclosure.
E. Underground Conductors: Bare, tinned, stranded, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Bare Copper Conductors: Medium hard drawn copper conductor, stranded, sized as shown on the drawings.

G. Hardware: Bolts, nuts and washers shall be bronze, cadmium plated steel or other non-corrosive material, approved for the purpose.

H. Grounding Bus: Bare, annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section, with insulators.

2.2 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

A. Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.

B. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors, or compression type.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welded type, in kit form, and selected per manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Below grade compression fittings: Thomas & Betts, Series 52000, 53000, and 54000 or equivalent.

E. Use connector and sealant approved for purpose on all below grade clamp or compression type connections.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

F. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, 5/8 inch diameter, minimum length 8 feet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Use only copper conductors for both insulated and bare grounding conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry, crushed stone, and similar materials.

B. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.

C. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections.

D. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Use bolted pressure clamps.

E. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

   1. Use insulated spacer; space 1 inch from wall and support from wall 6 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Underground Grounding Conductors: Use copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. Comply with NEC Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NEC are indicated.

B. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and circuits.

C. Install insulated equipment grounding conductor with circuit conductors for the following items, in addition to those required by NEC:
   1. Feeders and branch circuits.
   2. Lighting circuits.
   3. Receptacle circuits.
   5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
   6. Flexible raceway runs.

D. Computer Outlet Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from computer-area power panels or power-distribution units.

E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate grounding conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Nonmetallic Raceways: Install an equipment grounding conductor in nonmetallic raceways bonded to outlet or equipment, sized per Section 250 of the NEC.

G. Signal and Communication Systems: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication systems, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.

   2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

H. Provide green insulated ground conductor to exterior post light standards.

I. Provide grounding and bonding at pad-mounted transformer in accordance with Section 261200.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Ground Rods: Where indicated, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes.

   1. Drive ground rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductors. Use exothermic welds, unless otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging copper coating.
B. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install so vibration by equipment mounted on vibration isolation hangers and supports is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, unless a disconnect-type connection is required; then, use a bolted clamp. Bond straps directly to the basic structure taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.

D. Metal Water Service Pipe: Provide insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building’s main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes by grounding clamp connectors. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor to street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Comply with manufacturer’s written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.

C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.

D. Noncontact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically noncontinuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer’s published torque-tightening values.

F. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by connector manufacturer. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.
G. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

3.5 SYSTEM NEUTRAL GROUND

A. Ground the neutral conductor of each transformer or generator to limit the maximum potential above ground due to normal operating voltage and limit the voltage level due to abnormal conditions.

B. Ground transformers with secondary voltage 600 volt or less as follows:
   1. 3 phase, 4 wire Wye connected: ground neutral point

C. For transformers 75 kVA or smaller with primary voltage 480 volt or less the primary equipment ground conductor may be used for grounding the secondary neutral provided it is adequately sized in accordance with NEC system ground conductor size.

3.6 EQUIPMENT GROUND

A. Ground non-current carrying metal parts of electrical equipment enclosures, frames, conductor raceways or cable trays to provide a low impedance path for line-to-ground fault current and to bond all non-current carrying metal parts together. Install a grounding conductor in each raceway system. Equipment grounding conductor shall be electrically and mechanically continuous from the electrical circuit source to the equipment to be grounded. Size grounding conductors per NEC 250 unless otherwise shown on the drawings.

B. Install metal raceway couplings, fittings, and terminations secure and tight to ensure good grounding continuity. Provide grounding conductor sized per NEC through all raceway and conduit systems.

C. Lighting fixtures shall be securely connected to equipment grounding conductors. Outdoor lighting standards shall have a factory installed ground lug for terminating the grounding conductor.

D. Motors shall be connected to equipment ground conductors with a bolted solderless lug connection on the metal frame.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper installation.

B. Test ground system per Section 260501.

END OF SECTION 260526
SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

1.2 DEFINITIONS
   A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
   B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
   C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
   D. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
   E. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.
   F. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

1.4 COORDINATION
   A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways and boxes with other construction elements to ensure adequate headroom, working clearance, and access.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING
   A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
   B. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
C. PVC coated Steel Conduit and Fittings: NEMA RN 1; rigid steel conduit with external 40 mil PVC coating and internal two mil urethane coating.

D. EMT and Fittings: ANSI C80.3. Fittings: Set-screw type.

E. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.

F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket. Fittings: NEMA FB 1; compatible with conduit/tubing materials.

### 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Schedule 40 PVC. Fittings: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit and material.

### 2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Material: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated.

B. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

C. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

### 2.4 OUTLET AND DEVICE BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.

B. Cast-Metal Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, cast box with gasketed cover.

### 2.4 FLOOR BOXES

A. Floor Boxes: Cast metal, fully adjustable, rectangular, unless otherwise specified.

B. Hubbell or approved equal.

### 2.5 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. Small Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.

B. Cast-Metal Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

### 2.7 ENCLOSURES AND CABINETS

A. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, 3R, or 4, with continuous hinge cover and flush latch, key operable.

   1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer’s standard enamel.
B. Cabinets: NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge. Key latch to match panelboards. Include metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage, and include accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.8 J-HOOKS

A. J-hooks: Steel, rated for indoor use in non-corrosive environments. J-hooks shall be rated to support Category 5e cable.

B. Fittings and Support Bodies: Manufacturer's recommended fittings including side mount flange clips, bottom mount flange clips, beam clamp, rod and flange clip, C & Z purlin clip, and all other components and assemblies to make the system work.

C. Acceptable Product: Caddy CableCat Hanging System, 1-5/16” and 2” hooks, or approved equal

D. Acceptable Manufacturer: Erico Fastening Products or approved equal.

E. J-hook Supports: Manufacturer’s recommended fastening devices.

2.9 INNERDUCT

A. Innerduct: NEMA TC 5. UL Listed, corrugated, specifically designed for optical fiber cable pathways.

B. Acceptable Manufactures: Arnco, Carlon, Dura-line, and Pyramid.

C. Composition:
   1. Non-plenum rated: Polyethylene (PE), or High Density Polyethylene (HDPE).
   2. Plenum rated: per manufacturer.

D. Nominal Size: 1” (inside diameter), minimum.

E. Pulling Strength: minimum of 600 pounds.

F. Color: Orange, solid.

G. Fittings and Innerduct Bodies: Manufacturer’s recommended fittings including couplings, adapters, end caps, end bells, expansion couplings, plugs, sleeves, a full compliment of connective devices, and all other components to make the system work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to receive raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of raceway installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 WIRING METHODS
A. Outdoors: Use the following wiring methods:

1. Exposed: Rigid steel or IMC.
2. Concealed: Rigid steel or IMC.
3. Underground, Single Run: RNC or PVC Externally Coated Rigid Steel Conduit where required by NEC 517.13.
4. Underground, Grouped: RNC or PVC Externally Coated Rigid Steel Conduit where required by NEC 517.13.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R or Type 4.

B. Indoors: Use the following wiring methods:

1. Exposed: EMT or “Wiremold” metallic raceways or equal.
2. Exposed in public areas: “Wiremold” metallic raceways or equal. Use of exposed raceways in public areas must be approved by the architect prior to installation for each location. Use of exposed EMT in areas visible to the public is not allowed unless specifically approved by the architect prior to installation. Replacement of unapproved installations of exposed raceways will be at the expense of the contractor if deemed necessary by the architect or engineer.
3. Concealed: EMT or MC-Cable. Note: MC-Cable is not approved for “homeruns”
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC; except in wet or damp locations, use LFMC.
5. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except as follows:
   a. Damp or Wet Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets as indicated, according to manufacturer’s written instructions.

B. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch trade size. 3/4-inch minimum for “homeruns”.

C. Conceal conduit and EMT, unless otherwise indicated, within finished walls, ceilings, and floors.

D. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

E. Install raceways level and square and at proper elevations. Provide adequate headroom.

F. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

G. Route exposed conduit and conduit above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls and adjacent piping.

H. Use temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.

I. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portion of bends is not visible above the finished slab.
J. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Use raceway fittings compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location. For intermediate steel conduit, use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

L. Run concealed raceways, with a minimum of bends, in the shortest practical distance considering the type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.

M. Raceways Embedded in Slabs: Embedding raceway within the slab is not an approved installation method.

N. Install exposed raceways parallel to or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members, and follow the surface contours as much as practical.

1. Run parallel or banked raceways together, on common supports where practical.
2. Make bends in parallel or banked runs from same centerline to make bends parallel. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.

O. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for the purpose and make joints tight.

1. Make raceway terminations tight. Use bonding bushings or wedges at connections subject to vibration. Use bonding jumpers where joints cannot be made tight.
2. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.

P. Tighten set screws of threadless fittings with suitable tools.

Q. Terminations: Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against the box. Where terminations are not secure with 1 locknut, use 2 locknuts: 1 inside and 1 outside the box.

R. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into the hub so the end bears against the wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so the coupling is square to the box and tighten the chase nipple so no threads are exposed.

S. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Utilize polyester line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of the pull wire.

T. Telephone and Signal System Raceways: In addition to the above requirements, install raceways in maximum lengths of 150 feet and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements.

U. Install raceway sealing fittings according to manufacturer's written instructions. Locate fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as the boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where conduit pass from the interior to the exterior of a building.
3. Where otherwise required by NEC.
V. Apply firestopping to cable and raceway penetrations of fire-rated floor, ceiling and wall assemblies to achieve fire-resistance rating of the assembly.

W. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork where possible; otherwise, install roof penetrations in accordance with roofing system requirements. Coordinate with roofing installer.

X. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with the finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; FMC may be used 6 inches above the floor. Install screwdriver-operated, threaded flush plugs flush with floor for future equipment connections.

Y. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 6 feet of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use liquidtight flexible conduit in wet or damp locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

Z. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings approved for use with that material. Patch all nicks and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits.

AA. Surface Raceways: Install a separate, green, ground conductor in raceways from junction box supplying the raceways to receptacle or fixture ground terminals.

BB. Conduits shall not be routed on or above the roof without prior approval from the Engineer. Instead, the branch circuits shall be routed at the structure level below the roof to feed roof-top equipment. When approval is granted to route conduits on or above the roof, the conduits shall be strapped to 4”x4”x18” and supported on blocks of wood at intervals not exceeding NEC requirements. The conduits shall not be rested directly on the roof. It shall be permissible to penetrate the roof adjacent mechanical or electrical equipment to power that respective equipment.

3.4 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install support devices to securely and permanently fasten and support electrical components.

B. Install individual and multiple raceway hangers and riser clamps to support raceways. Provide U-bolts, clamps, attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assemblies and for securing hanger rods and conduits.

C. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze- or bracket-type hangers, at least every 8 feet.

D. Size supports for multiple raceway installations so capacity can be increased by a 25 percent minimum in the future.

E. Support individual horizontal raceways with separate, malleable-iron pipe hangers or clamps.

F. Install 1/4-inch diameter or larger threaded steel hanger rods, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Spring-steel fasteners specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing may be used instead of malleable-iron hangers for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to slotted channel and angle supports.
H. Arrange supports in vertical runs so the weight of raceways and enclosed conductors is carried entirely by raceway supports, with no weight load on raceway terminals.

I. Simultaneously install vertical conductor supports with conductors.

J. Separately support cast boxes that are threaded to raceways and used for fixture support. Support sheet-metal boxes directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. If bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of the box and support the raceway with an approved fastener not more than 24 inches from the box.

K. Install metal channel racks for mounting cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices unless components are mounted directly to structural elements of adequate strength.

L. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of concrete slabs and walls unless core-drilled holes are used. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of masonry and fire-rated gypsum walls and of all other fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Install sleeves during erection of concrete and masonry walls.

M. Securely fasten electrical items and their supports to the building structure, unless otherwise indicated. Do not fasten supports to piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment, or conduit. Perform fastening according to the following unless other fastening methods are indicated:

1. Masonry: Toggle bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion bolts on solid masonry units.
2. New Concrete: Concrete inserts with machine screws and bolts.
3. Existing Concrete: Expansion bolts.
4. Steel: Spring-tension clamps on steel.
5. Light Steel: Sheet-metal screws.
6. Fasteners: Select so the load applied to each fastener does not exceed 25 percent of its proof-test load.

N. Do not drill structural steel members.

O. All supports and attachments shall meet project seismic zone requirements.

3.5 BOX INSTALLATION

A. Do not install boxes back-to-back in walls.

B. Locate boxes in masonry walls to require cutting of masonry unit edge only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat openings for boxes.

C. Provide knockout closures for unused openings.

D. Support boxes independently of conduit except for cast boxes that are connected to two rigid metal conduits, both supported within 12 inches of box.

E. Use 4” boxes with multiple-gang mudring where more than one device are mounted together; do not use sectional boxes. Provide barriers to separate wiring of different voltage systems.

F. Install boxes in walls without damaging wall insulation.

G. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.
H. Position outlets to locate lighting fixtures as shown on reflected ceiling plans.

I. In inaccessible ceiling areas, position outlets and junction boxes within 6 inches of recessed luminaire, to be accessible through luminaire ceiling opening.

J. Provide recessed outlet boxes in finished areas; secure boxes to interior wall and partition studs, accurately positioning to allow for surface finish thickness. Use stamped steel stud bridges for flush outlets in hollow stud walls, and adjustable steel channel fasteners for flush ceiling outlet boxes.

K. Align wall-mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.

L. For boxes installed in metal construction, use rigid support metal bar hangers or metal bar fastened to two studs or with metal screws to metal studs.

M. Set floor boxes level and adjust to finished floor surface.

N. Set floor boxes level and trim after installation to fit flush to finished floor surface.

O. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.

P. Locate pull and junction boxes above accessible ceilings or in unfinished areas. Support pull and junction boxes independent of conduit.

Q. Minimum box size to be 4” square by 2 1/8” deep.

3.6 LABELING

A. Label coverplate of all pull and junction boxes by system served. Indicate panel circuits for power and lighting boxes.

3.7 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finish, including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

END OF SECTION 260533
SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. This Section includes time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices for wall-box dimmers and manual light switches.

1.3 SUBMITTALS
A. Submit shop drawings and product data, including all wiring diagrams.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 TIME SWITCHES
A. Description: Electromechanical-dial type complying with UL 917.
   1. Astronomic dial.
   2. Two contacts, rated 30 A at 277-V ac, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Eight-day program uniquely programmable for each weekday and holidays.
   4. Skip-day mode.

2.3 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM
A. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
   1. The Lighting Control system shall be part of the building management system (DDC). All hardware shall be provided as part of the BMS. Division 26 shall install all required line voltage conductors and conduit. The BMS contractor shall provide and install all low voltage cabling, hardware and other equipment
including but not limited to low voltage switches. Division 26 shall install back boxes and conduit for switches as indicated on the plans.

2. Division 26 shall be responsible for coordinating with the BMS contractor during the bid process and through construction to ensure the required BMS hardware will be provided and installed by the BMS contractor.

B. MANUFACTURERS

1. Automated Logic

C. PRODUCT SUPPORT AND SERVICE

1. Factory Support: Factory telephone support shall be available at no cost to the owner. Factory assistance shall consist of solving programming or application questions concerning the control equipment.

D. WARRANTY

1. Manufacturer shall supply a 2 year warranty on all hardware and software. A limited 10 year warranty shall be provided on the standard relay card.

2.4 PHOTOELECTRIC RELAYS

A. Description: Solid state, with single-pole, double-throw dry contacts rated to operate connected relay or contactor coils or microprocessor input, and complying with UL 773A.

B. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 0 to 3500 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on/turn-off levels.

C. Time Delay: Prevents false operation.

D. Outdoor Sealed Units: Weather-tight housing, resistant to high temperatures and equipped with sun-glare shield and ice preventer.

2.5 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Occupancy sensors indicated on the plans are to establish room controls and sensor quantities. The contractor is to verify sensor placement with the local manufacturer's representative or the manufacture to ensure proper coverage and functionality of the specific sensor(s) installed. The contractor is to return and make any adjustments necessary to the occupancy sensor settings and/or placement needed to maintain proper functionality within 30 days after the owner/tenant takes occupancy of the project.

B. Lighting control system shall include all occupancy sensors, power packs, and control wiring required to form a complete system.

C. All occupancy sensors shall be dual technology, manufactured by Unenco, Wattstopper, Lightolier Controls, Sensor Switch, or pre-approved equal unless otherwise noted.

D. Ceiling and wall-Mount Units: Shall utilize dual/multi technology detection methods. Unit receives control power from a separately mounted auxiliary power and control unit, and operates power switching contacts in that unit.
E. Switch-Box-Mounting Units: Shall utilize dual/multi technology detection methods. Unit receives power directly from switch leg of the 120- or 277-V ac circuit it controls and operates integral power switching contacts. Unit is to have integral manual controls and is to be mounted at standard switch height.

F. Operation: Turns lights on when room or covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Time Delay for Turning Lights Off: Adjustable over a range from 1 to 30 minutes, minimum. Time delay to be set at 20 minutes unless otherwise directed. Contractor shall verify time delay with the owner/tenant prior to final occupancy.
2. Manual Override Switch: Where indicated on drawings; turns lights off manually regardless of elapsed time delay.
3. Sensor shall be located and/or adjusted to detect occupancy within 1-foot of entry into room or area controlled by the occupancy sensor.

G. Auxiliary Power and Control Units: As follows:

1. Relays rated for a minimum of 20-A normal ballast load.
2. Sensor Power Supply: Rated to supply the number of connected sensors.
3. Relays shall have an auxiliary contact(s) for integration with HVAC or other building control systems.

H. Passive-Infrared Type: Detects occupancy by a combination of heat and movement in zone of coverage.

I. Ultrasonic Type: Emits a beam of ultrasonic energy and detects occupancy through use of Doppler's principle in discerning movement in zone of coverage by sensing a change in pattern of reflected ultrasonic energy. Ultrasonic frequency shall be 25 KHz or greater and sensor shall be temperature and humidity resistant.

J. Dual-Technology Type: Uses a combination of passive-infrared and ultrasonic or microphonic detection methods to distinguish between occupied and unoccupied conditions for area covered. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls each function (on or off) is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

K. All sensors shall be capable of operating normally with electronic ballast and compact fluorescent systems.

L. Coverage of sensors shall remain constant after sensitivity control has been set. No automatic reduction shall occur in coverage due to the cycling of air conditioner or heating fans.

M. All sensors shall have readily accessible, user adjustable controls for time delay and sensitivity. Controls shall be recessed to limit tampering.

N. In the event of failure, a bypass manual “override on” feature shall be provided on each sensor. When bypass is utilized, lighting shall remain on constantly. The override feature shall be designed for use by building maintenance personnel and shall not be readily accessible by building occupants.

O. All sensors shall provide an LED indication light to verify that motion is being detected and that the unit is working.
P. All sensors shall have no leakage current in OFF mode and shall have voltage drop protection.

2.6 MULTIPOLE CONTACTORS AND RELAYS

A. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, and complying with UL 508 and NEMA ICS 2.
   1. Current Rating for Switching: UL listing or rating consistent with type of load served.
   2. Control Coil Voltage: Match control power source.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment level and plumb and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between sensing and control devices according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Wiring Method: Install all wiring in raceways.

C. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

D. Ground equipment.

E. Connections: Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide Brady wire markers or equivalent on all conductors.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect control components for defects and physical damage.

B. Verify settings of photoelectric devices with photometer.

C. Electrical Tests: Use particular caution when testing devices containing solid-state components. Perform the following according to manufacturer's written instructions:
   1. Continuity tests of circuits.
   2. Operational Tests: Set and operate devices to demonstrate their functions and capabilities in a methodical sequence that cues and reproduces actual operating functions.
D. Correct deficiencies, make necessary adjustments, and retest. Verify that specified requirements are met.

E. The Lighting Control Panel shall be tested and listed under the UL 906 Energy Management Equipment Standards.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Cleaning: Clean equipment and devices internally and externally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturers, and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 260923
SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes load centers and panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, and associated auxiliary equipment rated 600 V and less for the following types:

1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
2. Distribution panelboards.

B. Related sections:

1. Section 260501 - Field Test and Operational Check.
2. Section 260526 - Grounding.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, overcurrent protective device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:

   a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
   b. Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
   c. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
   d. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
   e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

C. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

D. Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components, include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in the NEC, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

C. Comply with the NEC.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, and encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Panelboards, Overcurrent Protective Devices and Accessories:
   c. Siemens
   d. Or approved equal.

2.2 FABRICATION AND FEATURES

A. Enclosures: Flush or surface mounted cabinets (as indicated on drawings). Construct cabinets with code gauge galvanized steel. Provide minimum 20" wide cabinets and extra wiring space where incoming feed-through or parallel lines are shown. NEMA PB 1, Type 1, to meet environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
2. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

B. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.

C. Doors: Provide door-in-door construction, made of cold-rolled steel. Inner door shall provide access to breaker handles and outer door shall provide access to wiring space as well. Inner door shall be completely flush with no visible bolts, screw-heads or hinges and with flush catch and lock. Outer door shall have concealed hinges, flush catch and lock to match inner door, located in line with inner door catch. (Tee bar handles are not acceptable).

D. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer coat.

E. Directory Card: With transparent protective cover, mounted inside metal frame, inside panelboard door.
F. Bus: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity. Attach circuit breakers to bus so that circuits 1, 3, and 5; 2, 4, and 6, or any three similarly numbered circuits form one three-phase, four-wire circuit.

G. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression or mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material.

H. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; bonded to box.

I. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

J. Isolated Equipment Ground Bus: Where indicated on drawing, provide adequate space for branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; insulated from box.

K. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Where indicated on drawings, provide neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads.

L. Gutter Barrier: Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.

M. Feed-through Lugs: Compression or mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device. Provide where indicated on the plans.

N. Panels located adjacent to each other shall have identically sized enclosures and trims.

O. All 208/120V panels shall be provided with integral TVSS. Refer to section 264314.

2.3 PANELBOARD SHORT-CIRCUIT RATING

A. UL label indicating series-connected rating with integral or remote upstream devices. Include size and type of upstream device allowable, branch devices allowable, and UL series-connected short-circuit rating. If not series rated: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices:
   1. 120/208 volt branch circuit panelboards: Quick-make, quick-break, molded case plug-in type designed for 120/208 volt, three-phase, four-wire service with minimum 10,000 amperes rms short circuit rating.
   2. 277/480 volt branch circuit panelboards: Molded case bolt-on type designed for 277/480 volt, three-phase, four-wire service with minimum 14,000 amperes rms short circuit rating.
   3. Provide multi-pole units with common trip elements.
   4. Breaker shall have center-tripped position in addition to the ON and OFF positions.
   5. Provide lockouts for all circuits that should not be inadvertently tripped (as indicated on the drawings).

2.5 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Dead-front, dead-rear, Nema 1 or 3R enclosure as indicated, designed for use on a three-phase, four-wire, 120/208 or 277/480 volt system. See drawings for additional details.
B. Construction: Code gauge galvanized steel fully flanged for strength and rigidity. Door and trim shall be cold-rolled steel, code gauge. Provide concealed butt hinges and 3-point catch and lock. Provide separately hinged or bolted vertical access doors over lug and wiring spaces.

C. Bus Bars: Panel shall be fully bussed. Shall be used throughout and shall be hard-rolled, electrolytic copper of 98% conductivity designed for a maximum 1000 amperes per square inch. Bars shall be factory pre-drilled to accept future field installation of 2 or 3 pole circuit breakers in any combination. Brace all bus bars for maximum short circuit rating of circuit breakers, but in no case less than 25,000 amperes rms.

D. Main Overcurrent Protective Devices: Circuit breaker unless otherwise noted.

E. Circuit breaker Type: Thermal magnetic trip, molded case type breakers. Minimum interrupting capacity shall be 25,000 amperes rms, unless otherwise noted on the drawings.

F. Provide handle locking devices for all circuit breakers.

G. Provide engraved nameplates with minimum ¼" high letters secured to panel front and for each circuit protective device in panel.

2.6 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.


3. Electronic Trip Unit Circuit Breakers: Where indicated on plans mains or feeders shall be Digital RMS sensing Molded Case Circuit Breakers; with field-replaceable rating plug; with the following field-adjustable settings:

   a. Instantaneous trip.
   b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
   c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
   d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I²t response.
   e. Circuit Breaker shall allow the UL Listed installation of internal accessories (Aux Switch, Bell Alarm, UV Release, Shunt Trip) in field.


B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.

1. Lugs: Mechanical or compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and material of conductors.

2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
3. Ground-Fault Protection: Where indicated or required by NEC - Intelligently mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.

4. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Clearances: Minimum code required clearances around panelboards must be maintained.

C. Mounting Heights: Top of trim 78 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Mounting: Plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish.

E. Mounting Hardware: Provide all necessary blocking, channels and other hardware for securing panelboards to wall, column or other parts of building structure.

F. Circuit Directory: Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

G. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

H. Wiring in Panelboard Gutters: Arrange conductors into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components.

B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Label shall include panel designation, voltage and phase in minimum ¼” high letters.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Install equipment grounding connections for panelboards with ground continuity to main electrical ground bus.

B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer’s published torque-tightening values.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: After installing panelboards and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.
1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test indicated in NETA ATS, Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

B. Balancing Loads: After Substantial Completion, measure load balancing and make circuit changes as follows:

1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed.
3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges based on the contractor provide, engineered coordination study report.

3.6 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 262416
SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. This Section includes receptacles, switches, and finish plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
   A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
   B. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS
   A. Submit shop drawings and product data.

1.5 COORDINATION
   A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
   A. Manufacturers:
      1. Wiring Devices:
         a. Bryant Electric, Inc.
         b. GE Company; GE Wiring Devices.
         d. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
         e. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices Div.
         f. Cooper Wiring Devices
         g. Or approved equal.
      2. Multi-outlet Assemblies:
         a. Wiremold.
c. Or approved equal.

2.2 RECEPTACLES
A. Straight-Blade and Locking Receptacles: Specification grade (construction specification grade prohibited), white color.
B. GFCI Receptacles: Duplex convenience receptacle with integral ground fault current interrupter. White color
C. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Equipment grounding contacts connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap, orange plastic face, specification grade.
   1. Devices: Listed and labeled as isolated-ground receptacles.
   2. Isolation Method: Integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.
D. TVSS Receptacles: Duplex type, NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R, with integral TVSS in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground, blue plastic face.
E. Mulit-Outlet assemblies: Metal with Grey color finish.

2.3 SWITCHES
A. Snap Switches: General-duty, quiet type, rated 20 amperes, 120/277 volts AC. Handle: white plastic. Pilot light type (where indicated): lighted handle.
B. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on/off switches and audible and electromagnetic noise filters.
   2. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: Modular, 120 V, 60 Hz with continuously adjustable slide; single pole with soft tap or other quiet switch; electromagnetic filter to eliminate noise, RF, and TV interference; and 5-inch wire connecting leads. Color shall be White.
   3. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmers: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming to a maximum of 1 percent of full brightness. Color shall be White.
   4. LED Dimmers: Must be manufacture approved as compatible with the LED light fixture(s) provided. Color shall be White.

2.4 WALL PLATES
A. Single and combination types match corresponding wiring devices.
   1. Cover plate: Stainless Steel.
   2. Cover plate for surface mounted devices: Galvanized steel.
   3. Weatherproof cover plate: While in use, gasketed, cast metal, hinged device covers.
   4. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION
3.1 INSTALLATION
   A. Install devices and assemblies plumb and secure.
   B. Install wall plates when painting is complete.
   C. Install wall dimmers to achieve indicated rating after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.
   D. Do not share neutral conductor on load side of dimmers.
   E. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, vertically, with height as indicated or six inches above counters.
   F. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
   G. Protect devices and assemblies during painting.
   H. Install wall switches with off position down.
   I. Install cover plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION
   A. Switches and receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use machine-printed, pressure-sensitive, abrasion-resistant label tape on the outside of the face plate for receptacles and on the inside of the face plate for switches, utilize durable wire markers or tags within all outlet boxes. Labels shall be Brother $\frac{1}{2}$" TZ tape, black ink on clear, extra-strength adhesive tape, with size 18 text or engineer approved equal. Use matching label printer.

3.2 CONNECTIONS
   A. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper.
   B. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch-circuit equipment grounding conductor.
   C. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Connect to isolated-ground conductor routed to designated isolated equipment ground terminal of electrical system.
   D. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturers published torque-tightening values.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
   A. Test wiring devices for proper polarity and ground continuity. Check each device to verify operation.
   B. Test GFCI operation according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   C. Replace damaged or defective components.
3.5 CLEANING

A. Internally clean devices, device outlet boxes, and enclosures. Replace stained or improperly painted wall plates or devices.

END OF SECTION 262726
SECTION 262815 - DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED
   A. Provide and install motor disconnects.
   B. Provide and install circuit disconnects.

1.3 REFERENCES
   A. Underwriters’ Laboratory, Inc. - Annual Product Directories.
   B. NEMA - Classification of Standard Types of Non-ventilated Enclosures for Electric Controllers.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
   A. Conform to National Electrical Code and to applicable inspection authority.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS
   A. Cutler-Hammer/Westinghouse, General Electric, Siemens, Square D, or approved equal.

2.2 COMPONENTS
   A. Motor and circuit disconnects shall have an Underwriters’ Laboratory label.
   B. Single Phase 120 Volt Disconnect Switches: Single pole toggle switch with thermal overload motor protection where indicated. A Horse Power rated switch may be used where fractional horse power motors have internal overload protection.
   C. Single or Three Phase Motor Disconnect Switches: two or three pole heavy duty or fusible where other loads are on same circuit, 250 or 600 volt as required in NEMA Type 1, 3R, or 4 enclosures designed to reject all except Class ‘R’ fuses.

2.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - FUSES
A. Bussmann, Edison, Littelfuse, Shawmut, or approved equal.

2.4 FUSES

A. As indicated on the drawings. All shall be of the same manufacturer. Provide one spare set of fuses (minimum of three) for each current rating and type used. See Section 262813.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install motor and circuit disconnect as indicated on Drawings and as required by Code. Where fuses are indicated, provide fuses correlated with full load current of motors provided.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Disconnect Nameplates: Label each disconnect with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Label shall include equipment served and panel and circuit supplying the disconnect in minimum ¼” high letters.

END OF SECTION 262815
SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. This Section includes interior lighting fixtures, lighting fixtures mounted on exterior building surfaces and recessed in canopies, lamps, ballasts, emergency lighting units, and accessories.
   B. Related Sections include the following:
      1. Section 260923 Lighting Control Devices.

1.3 SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture indicated, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features and accessories.
   B. Maintenance data for lighting fixtures.
   C. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. Fixtures, Emergency Lighting Units, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in the NEC, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   B. Comply with the NEC.
   C. FM Compliance: Fixtures for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM.
   D. NFPA 101 Compliance: Comply with visibility and luminance requirements for exit signs.

1.5 COORDINATION
   A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, partition assemblies, and other construction.

1.6 WARRANTY
A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: Five years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining four years.

B. Special Warranty for Ballasts: Manufacturer's standard form in which ballast manufacturer agrees to repair or replace ballasts that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Electronic Ballasts: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: As indicated on the drawings.

2.2 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE COMPONENTS, GENERAL

A. Metal Parts: Free from burrs, sharp corners, and edges.

B. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

D. Lenses, Diffusers, Covers, and Globes: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic or annealed crystal glass, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Plastic: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and ultraviolet radiation.

2. Lens Thickness: 0.125 inch minimum, unless greater thickness is indicated.

2.4 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements: Comply with UL 924 and the following:

1. Sign Colors and Lettering Size: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs: As follows:

1. Lamps for AC Operation: Light-emitting diodes, 70,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.

C. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
2.6 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. Internal Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture body and compatible with ballast. Comply with UL 924.

1. Emergency Connection: Operate 1 fluorescent lamp continuously at an output of 1100 lumens for 90 minutes. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
2. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space. Provide integral to fixture or mounted adjacent to fixture.
   a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
   b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
5. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
6. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
7. Night-Light Connection: Where night-light option is called out in the drawings, operate one fluorescent lamp continuously.

B. External Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, suitable for powering one or more fluorescent lamps, remote mounted from lighting fixture. Comply with UL 924.

1. Emergency Connection: Operate 1 or 2 fluorescent lamps continuously at an output of 1100 lumens for 90 minutes. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
2. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
4. Housing: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
5. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
6. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

C. Cold weather Compact Fluorescent: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, suitable for powering one or more fluorescent lamps, integral or remote mounted from lighting fixture. Comply with UL 924.
1. Emergency Connection: Operate 1 or two fluorescent lamps continuously at a minimum output of 1100 lumens for 90 minutes. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.

2. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.


4. Housing: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure for remote-mounted.

5. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.

6. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

7. Operating Temperature Range: \(-20^\circ C\) to \(+55^\circ C\) \((-4^\circ F\) to \(+131^\circ F\))

8. Ballasts shall be equivalent to or exceed performance as follows:
   a. Outdoor Compact Fluorescent Fixtures: Bodine B4CF1 or B4CF2
   b. Outdoor Linear Fluorescent Fixtures: Bodine B50 Cold-Pak

2.8 FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fitting and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.

B. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch steel tubes with single canopy arranged to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.

C. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch- minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

D. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

E. Aircraft Cable Support: Use cable, anchorages, and intermediate supports recommended by fixture manufacturer.

F. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm)

2.9 FINISHES

A. Fixtures: Manufacturer's standard, unless otherwise indicated.

   1. Paint Finish: Applied over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer, free of defects.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceiling and walls, and secure according to manufacturer's written instructions and approved submittal materials. Install lamps in each fixture.

B. Furnish and install a protective barrier around fixtures that are not insulation-contact-rated (non-IC-rated) in locations where insulation is installed. The protective barrier shall be installed to yield a 4” air-gap from the fixture on all sides and top.
C. Support for Fixtures in or on Grid-Type Suspended Ceilings: Attach supports to building structure.
   1. Install a minimum of four ceiling support system rods or wires for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches from fixture corners.
   2. Support Clips: Fasten to fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner.
   3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Arrange as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.

D. Suspended Fixture Support: As follows:
   1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
   3. Continuous Rows: Suspend from cable installed according to fixture manufacturer's written instructions and details on Drawings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS
A. Ground equipment.
   1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
B. Tests: As follows:
   1. Verify normal operation of each fixture after installation.
   2. Emergency Lighting: Interrupt electrical supply to demonstrate proper operation.
C. Malfunctioning Fixtures and Components: Replace or repair, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.
D. Ballasts: Replace all noisy ballasts. Ballasts that can be heard shall be considered noisy. Repeat the procedure until a ballast is installed that is not noisy.

3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
A. Clean fixtures internally and externally after installation. Use methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.
B. Adjust aimable fixtures to provide required light intensities.

END OF SECTION 265100
SECTION 271101 – TELECOM RACEWAY SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. This Section includes telecom raceway systems.

1.3 RELATED WORK
   A. Section 260500 – Electrical General Provisions
   B. Section 260533 – Raceways and Boxes.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
   A. Conduit, cable trays and boxes to form an empty raceway system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT
   A. Conduit, Outlets, Pull or Junction boxes: Refer to Section 260533.
   B. Cable Trays

   1. MANUFACTURERS

   2. CABLE TRAYS
      a. Zinc coated steel 4 inch deep, width as indicated on the drawings, basket style.
      b. Fabricate cable tray products with rounded edges and smooth surfaces.

   3. CABLE TRAY ACCESSORIES
      a. Fittings: Tees, crosses, risers, elbows, and other fittings as required, of same materials and finishes as cable tray, to form a continuous cable tray system.
      b. Barrier Strips: Where indicated on the drawings; same materials and finishes as cable tray.
      c. Cable tray supports and connectors as recommended by cable tray manufacturer.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Provide pullboxes in telecom conduit runs spaced less than 100 feet apart, and on the backboard side of runs with more than two right angle bends.

B. Place telecom label on pull and junction boxes.

C. Provide pull-wire in each telecom conduit run.

D. Install cable tray in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Remove burrs and sharp edges from cable trays.

F. Fasten cable tray supports securely to building structure as specified.

G. Install expansion connectors where cable tray crosses a building expansion joint and in cable tray runs that exceed 90 feet.

H. Make changes in direction and elevation using standard fittings.

I. Make cable tray connections using standard fittings.

J. Workspace: Install cable trays with sufficient space to permit access for installing cables.

3.2 CLEANING

A. On completion of cable tray installation, including fittings, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes, including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

END OF SECTION 271101
SECTION 27130 - COMMUNICATIONS CABLELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all materials for a complete, functional data and voice communications system in accordance with this specification and the contract drawing. Contractor shall be responsible for providing a complete, functional system including all necessary components, whether included in this specification or not.

B. The installation shall include all cable and raceway (twisted-pair copper, fiber optical cabling, and coax cabling), conduit raceway, innerduct, interconnect-patching equipment, connectors, and jumpers, wiring blocks and telecommunications outlets. There will be two types of installation – 1) UTP installed in surface mount raceway (approved only in unfinished areas), and 2) UTP installed in conduit and boxes within walls or above ceilings. Multiple drops in a single box within wall will be fed by one vertical raceway with raceway sized to accommodate the required cabling – see building drawings for additional information.

C. In addition to material and equipment, Contractor shall provide labor and any incidental material required for installation. All copper station cables shall be terminated on patch panels at distribution frames and on data communication outlets at the workstation end, all fiber optical cables shall be terminated on rack mounted light interface units (LIU), all coax cables to be terminated on amplifiers in rack and on f connectors at the outlet end.

D. The owner and user, upon completion of the project, shall furnish all active equipment unless specifically noted on drawings and within specifications.

E. Upon completion of installation, Contractor shall test all copper, fiber optical, and coax cabling and record the test results in a test results binder and deliver to owner.

F. The work performed under this specification shall be of good quality and performed in a workmanlike manner. In this context “good quality” means the work shall meet industry technical standards and quality of appearance. The owner reserves the right to reject all or a portion of the work performed, either on technical or aesthetic grounds.

G. Voice and data cabling and outlets for pay phones, fax machines, modems, wall telephones, and fire alarm communicators, including Fire Alarm Communicator testing, shall be provided by Contractor.

H. All cable trays, wiring and server racks, etc., shall be furnished and installed by the contractor when indicated on the drawings and/or in this specification.

I. Cable shall be routed as close as possible to the ceiling, floor, or corners to insure that adequate backboard space is available for current and future equipment and for cable terminations. Cables shall not be tie-wrapped to electrical conduit, ceiling grid wire or other equipment. Minimum bend radius shall be observed. Cable transitions between plenum and non-plenum
spaces, through drop ceilings (between horizontal and vertical risers), and through walls shall be routed through appropriate sized cable sleeves.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pathways.
2. UTP cable.
3. 9/125-micrometer, optical fiber cabling.
5. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.

B. Related Sections:

1. Drawing and General Provisions of the Contract, apply to work specified in this Section.
2. Applicable Standards: All work shall be performed in accordance with the latest revisions of the following standards.
   - ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.1 and addenda "Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Part 1: General Requirements"
   - ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.2 and addenda "Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Part 2: Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling Components"
   - ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A and addenda "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces"
   - ANSI/TIA/EIA-606-A and addenda "Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings"
   - ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 and addenda "Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications"
   - ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-7 "Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant"
   - ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-14-A
   - International Fire Code 2003 Edition

The most recent versions of all documents apply to this project.

C. Quality Assurance

1. Contractor Qualifications: Work in this section shall be performed by a licensed and bonded low voltage contractor, which has been in business for a minimum of five years in the
maintenance and installation of high-speed data and voice networks. Only Contractors whose primary business in that of installing, maintaining, troubleshooting and testing computer and communication network systems shall perform this work.

2. The Contractor shall have installed cable plant in at least three buildings similar in size and scope to the project building and shall furnish references to the Owner and/or Engineer upon request.

3. The Contractor shall be completely familiar with the TIA/EIA standards for telecommunications raceway/pathway infrastructure systems and with the telecommunications design practices as defined in the BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual.

4. Contractor must be a trained and certified for the communications cable and hardware, which it installs, and must furnish proof of certification.

5. Contractor should have a BICSI registered RCDD on staff.

6. A Systimax Solutions System Warranty shall provide a complete system warranty to guarantee end-to-end high performance cabling systems that meet application requirements. The guarantee shall include cable and connectivity components and have one point of contact for all cabling system issues. The system shall be warranted for a period of 20 years. The manufacturer of the telecommunications equipment, devices and cable shall warrant the entire telecommunications structured cable system to be in compliance with applicable codes and standards, and to be free from defects in materials and workmanship. The warranty shall apply to all passive structured cabling system components, and shall cover failure of the system to support applications in accordance with the performance levels stipulated in the referenced TIA/EIA standards. This warranty shall extend for a period of at least (20) years from the date of final field-testing and acceptance of the system, and shall cover the full cost of all repairs and all replacement for the entire system.

7. Upon successful completion of the installation and subsequent inspection by the manufacturer’s project manager, the manufacturer of the telecommunications equipment, devices and cable shall register the telecommunications structured cable system installation, and shall furnish a numbered registration certificate to the owner.

8. A factory registered Systimax Solutions System contractor shall be on the construction site at all times while work is being performed; no subcontracting shall be allowed. All products specified herein shall be installed by the contractor represented in the proposal. The contractor shall have completed standards based product and installation training. A copy of the Systimax Solutions System Contractor Registration shall be submitted in the proposal.

   a. All Systimax Solutions System non-consumable products have a 20-year guarantee. When installed per TIA or ISO/IEC standards, the Systimax Solutions System Network Cabling System will operate the application(s) for which the system was designed to support. Applications may include, but are not limited to:

   - 10/100/1000 Mbps Ethernet (IEEE 802.3)
   - 4/16 Mbps Token Ring (IEEE 802.5) 155, 622,
   - 1.25 Gbps ATM
   - SONET
   - FDDI/CDDI
   - IBM System 3x-AS/400
   - Appletalk
   - ISDN
In order to qualify for the guarantee, the structured cabling system must be installed per the following:

1. Meet all TIA/EIA commercial building wiring standards.
2. Systimax Solutions System categorized product must be used in conjunction with an equivalent or higher Category UL or ETL verified cable.
3. Systimax Solutions System must be installed per Systimax Solutions System instruction sheets.

Note: All Networks shall be installed per applicable standards and manufacturer’s guidelines.

If any Systimax Solutions System product fails to perform as stated above, Systimax Solutions System will provide new components at no charge.

9. LICENSE CLASSIFICATION: Contractor must possess a valid Idaho State Contractor’s License.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

B. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.
C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
D. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
E. LAN: Local area network.
F. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
G. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.5 BACKBONE CABLE DESCRIPTION

A. Backbone cabling system shall provide interconnections between communications equipment rooms, main terminal space, and entrance facilities in the telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of backbone cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for backbone-to-backbone crossconnection.

B. Backbone cabling cross-connects may be located in communications equipment rooms or at entrance facilities. Bridged taps and splitters shall not be used as part of backbone cabling.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
A. General Performance: Backbone cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-B.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

B. Governing Codes and Conflicts

1. If the requirements of this section or the Project Drawings exceed those of the governing codes and regulations, then the requirements of this section and the Drawing shall govern. However, nothing in this section or the Drawings shall be construed to permit work not conforming to all governing codes and regulations.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Prior to installation of any equipment, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer and/or the Owner with six (6) copies of submittals and drawings for approval. Submittals shall include a list of equipment with model numbers and quantities, catalog cuts, equipment specification sheets and installation instructions. Drawings shall include floor plans with equipment and wire locations, room numbers, one-line risers, and the jack numbering system proposed for the project. No equipment shall be purchased for the project until shop drawings have been reviewed and approved by the engineer and/or the owner. B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For UTP (Copper) cable, include the following installation data for each type used:
   a. Nominal OD.
   b. Minimum bending radius.
   c. Maximum pulling tension.

2. For Fiber Optical cable, include the following installation data for each type used:
   a. Nominal OD.
   b. Minimum bending radius.
   c. Maximum pulling tension.

3. For coaxial cable, include the following installation data for each type used:
   a. Nominal OD.
   b. Minimum bending radius.
   c. Maximum pulling tension.

4. For all components of the system.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
2. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling and asset identification system of the software.
3. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
4. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics including the following:
   b. Patch panels.
   c. Patch cords.
5. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.

6. Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:

   a. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
   b. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
   c. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
   d. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer’s rating for tray and its support elements.

D. Substitution Requests

1. Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Use CSI Form 13.1A or contractor/vendor form, which is substantially similar to the CSI form.

2. Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

   a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
   b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
   c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
   d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrications and installation procedures. Provide all available engineering documents, instructions, drawings and third party test reports.
   e. Samples of each of the products being offered for substitution.
   f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and address of architects and owners.
   g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
   h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   i. Detailed comparison of Contractor’s Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified in the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer’s letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
   j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
   k. Contractor’s certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
   l. Contractor’s waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure or proposed substitution to product indicated results.
   m. Acceptance of substitution must be received from the Owner in writing.
E. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

F. Source quality-control reports.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

I. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
   1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
   2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
   3. Device address list.
   4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
   1. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Registered Systimax Solutions System Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
   2. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.
   1. Testing Agency’s Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.


1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Patch-Panel Units: One of each type.
   2. Connecting Blocks: One of each type.
   3. Device Plates: 5% of total of each type.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
   1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use optical loss test set.
2. Test optical fiber cable while on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector, including the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.12 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner’s telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All products shall be new, and brought to the job site in original manufacturer’s packaging.
   1. Electrical components shall bear the Underwriter’s Laboratories label.
   2. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.

B. Telecommunications System Description

   1. Provide the indicated number of Category 6A cables to each outlet. All horizontal cables are terminated on Category 6A UTP jacks installed in rack-mounted modular patch panels. Horizontal data circuits are connected to LAN electronics within each data rack location.

C. Cable Support: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6A cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.

   1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
   2. Lacing bars, spools and J-hooks.
   3. Straps and other devices. D. Cable Trays:

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
      a. WBT
      b. Cooper B Line
   2. See specification section 260536 CABLE TRAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS for further information.

E. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

   1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 4 inches wide, 3 inches high, and 4 inches deep.
   2. Conduit shall be no smaller than 1".
2.2 HORIZONTAL DISTRIBUTION SUB-SYSTEM

A. Work Area Outlets: Number of jacks per outlet location is as shown on plans. Use single-gang, flush mounted faceplates. Faceplates, single and double gang boxes shall match receptacle and switch cover plates per spec section 26 “wiring devices”. Provide blank faceplate inserts at any unfilled parts at the faceplates.

1. Approved Manufacturer: CommScope: M12L-262 (MID: 108168469) 2 PORT WHITE

B. Cabling: Horizontal station cable shall be Category 6A, 23 AWG UTP, UL/NEC CMR or CMP, non-plenum or plenum rated with a PVC jacket as required for the application. Any Horizontal Cabling being installed above drop ceiling shall be Plenum rated unless written permission by West Ada/Meridian School District to install non-Plenum. In order to run non Plenum cable the vendor must provide verification that the area being run is non Plenum rated and get written permission from the director of I.T and head of facilities.

   i. Provide Blue cable for all terminations unless otherwise noted.
      SYSTIMAX: PVC 1091B BLUE
      SYSTIMAX: Plenum 2091B BLUE

C. Modular Jacks

1. All modular jacks shall be wired to the T568B wiring pattern. Modular jacks shall be of Snap into type. Modular jacks shall be UL Listed.

2. Category 6A modular jack devices, 8-position, 8-conductor modular jacks shall terminate unshielded twisted four pair, 22-26AWG, 100 Ohm cable and shall not require the use of a punch down tool. Jack module shall use forward motion termination to optimize performance by maintaining cable pair geometry and eliminating conductor untwist.

   Approved manufacturer:
   SYSTIMAX: MGS600–262 (MID: 760092429) CAT6A WHITE

4. Refer to drawings and electrical legend for symbol type and/or notes, which dictates the number of jacks and cable drops required.

D. Raceway

1. Work shall include furnishing all raceway and appropriate fittings and device plates to install a nonmetallic surface raceway system as indicated in the project drawings. Installer shall comply with detailed manufacturer’s instruction sheets which accompany system components.

2. All surface mounted raceways will be affixed to walls with the appropriate screws via prepunched mounting holes. No adhesive tape shall be used to secure the raceway

3. Multiple drops on a single wall will be fed by one vertical raceway.

4. All raceway will be plum and level.

5. Refer to drawing for locations and mounting heights and arrangement.
B. Approved manufacturer: Panduit or Wiremold

2.3 HORIZONTAL CROSS-CONNECT TERMINATION HARDWARE

A. Horizontal Data Cross-Connect

1. Patch panels shall be SYSTIMAX 360 1100 series 24 port, flush mount for enclosed racks and flat type.

   A. Approved Manufacturer: SYSTIMAX : 360-IPR-1100-E-GS6-1U-24 (MID: 760152587)

2. Horizontal data cross-connect patch cords shall be provided for 100% of the patch panel Terminations and be of adequate length to ensure proper cable bending radius and terminations can be achieved.

   A. Provide 1 foot black patch cord for all terminations unless noted otherwise below. Part #: CPCSSX2-01F001
   B. Provide 1 foot green patch cord for all wireless terminations. Part #: CPCSSX2-04F001
   C. Provide 1 foot orange patch cord for all camera and keypad terminations. Part #: CPCSSX2-06F001
   D. Provide 1 foot yellow patch cord for all Informacast speakers. Part #: CPCSSX2-09F001
   E. Provide 1 foot red patch cord for all management devices such as climate control. Part# CPCSSX2-07F001
   F. Provide 1 foot white patch cord for analog devices such as fax machines. Part# CPCSSX2-08F001

2.4 CABLE MANAGEMENT TIES

A. Bundle all communications cables together with Hook & Loop-type tie wraps. Cables of similar type should be bundled together. ie; Cat6 in a bundle, Cat5e in a separate bundle & Coax in a separate bundle.

   Approved Manufacturer: Panduit or Leviton hook and loop cable ties

2.5 COMMUNICATIONS BACKBOARD

A. Data/Voice terminal backboards shall be ¾” thick plywood painted with two (2) coats of White, fire retardant paint, APA exterior grade Douglas Fir A-C, and fire retardant with flame spread rating not more than 25 when tested according to ASTM E-84. Refer to drawing for locations, quantities and mounting arrangement.

2.6 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING RACKS

A. Equipment Rack(s): Contractor will use owners existing enclosed and open racks when possible. Provide 19” wide with number of vertical rack sections as required to allow space for termination of all Category 6 cabling plus mounting space for multi-port switches required to cross-connect all
data jacks. See Drawings for details. Rack location to be determined by owner. Owner desires a 4 post rack in each data closet with a minimum of a 4 post in the MDF. If 4 post racks don’t fit in the IDF then a 2 post rack should be installed. If a 2 post rack will not fit then please contact Meridian School District prior to moving to wall mounted racks. Note (3 foot area in front and behind the rack should be left open for accessibility) Where possible all power requirements should be put on the rack to prevent tripping hazards behind or in front of the rack.

1. Approved Manufacturer for Enclosed Wall Mount Cabinet: CommScope  MID: 760 095 992
2. Fan Kit for Wall Mount Cabinet: MID: 760096081
3. Filter Kit for Wall Mount Cabinet: MID: 760096149
5. Commscope Two Post Rack: MID: 760082479

B. Distribution Rack Grounding: furnish ground terminal strip for each rack section installed. Rack shall be grounded using stranded, #6 AWG Green insulated copper conductor. Furnish all required bonding material and hardware, and bond to building grounding electrode subsystem

1. Approved Manufacturer: Chatsworth

C. Cable Runway: Cable trays shall be installed in hallway above the suspended ceilings supported at a maximum of four-foot intervals. Cable tray path will be determined by owner and contractor and tray size determined by number of cables.

1. Approved Manufacturer: WBT  P/N WBTS4X18

Equip each floor rack with ladder style cable runway installed between the backboard and the equipment rack. Securely attach to backboard and rack in accordance with manufacturers written instructions. See Drawings for details.

1. Approved Manufacturer: Commscope  P/N: 760085647

D. Vertical Wire Management: The Cable Management System shall be used to provide a neat and efficient means for routing and protecting fiber and copper cables and patch cords on telecommunication racks and enclosures. The system shall protect network investment by maintaining system performance, controlling cable bend radius and providing cable strain relief.

The Vertical Wire Management used at Meridian School District projects shall be either Single Sided or Double Sided per the project design. Each floor mounted rack shall have a Vertical Wire Manager on each side of rack for routing of cable on the back side and patch cords on the front side. If two racks are side by side, then only one Vertical Wire Manager is needed in-between with another Vertical Wire Manager on each end of row.

No Vertical Wire Manager is required for Wall Mounted racks/cabinets.

Approved Manufacturer
1. Single sided: CommScope VCM-SS-84-6 (MID: 760072868)
2. Double Sided: CommScope VCM-DS-84-6 (MID: 760072785)
2.7 OPTICAL FIBER

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. SYSTIMAX Solutions; TeraSPEED

B. Interior Optical Fiber Description: Singlemode, OS2, 12 -fiber, distribution Plenum, Armored, gel-free optical fiber cable. CommScope number P-012-DZ-8W-FSUYL
   1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
   2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3 for performance specifications.
   4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:
      1. General Purpose, Nonconductive: Type OFN or OFNG.
      2. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
      3. Plenum Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP, complying with NFPA 262.
   5. Conductive cable shall be aluminum armored type.
   7. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA/EIA-598-B. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches (1000 mm).

C. Singlemode fiber optic Premises Cable – Zero Water Peak – Riser and Plenum
   1. The cable shall be available in riser and plenum types with a Yellow sheath.
   2. The premises cable shall use a standard colored tight buffered construction.
   3. The higher fiber count cables shall utilize a sub-unitized design with color-coded sub units for easy identification.
   4. The cable shall deliver a cost-effective upgrade path by expanding the available wavelengths by 50% and allowing up to 18 channels of CWDM (Coarse Wave Division Multiplexing) on a single fiber and up to 400 channels of DWDM (Dense Wave Division Multiplexing) on a single cable.
   5. The cable shall operate over the entire wavelength range from 1260 nm to 1625 nm, removing the water peak (high attenuation) in the E-band, adding more than 50% in operational wavelength range over conventional singlemode fiber.
Physical Specifications:

- **Core Diameter:** 8.3 µm nominal
- **Cladding Diameter:** 125.0 (± 0.7) µm
- **Core/Clad Offset:** < 0.5 µm
- **Cladding Non-Circularity:** < 1%
- **Coated Fiber Diameter:** 245 (± 10) µm
- **Cladding/Coating Offset:** < 12 µm
- **Colored Fiber Diameter:** 254 (± 7) µm
- **Proof Test:** 0.7 GPa
- **Fiber Curl:** > 4 m
- **Dynamic Fatigue Parameter:** > 18
- **Macro bend (100 turns, 50 mm mandrel):**
  - 0.10 dB @ 1310 nm and 1550 nm
- **Macro bend (1 turn on a 32 mm mandrel):**
  - 0.50 dB @ 1310 nm and 1550 nm

Optical Specifications:

- **Mode Field Diameter:** 9.2 (± 0.3) µm @ 1310 nm 10.4 (nominal) @ 1550 nm
- **Group Index of Refraction:** 1.466 @ 1310 nm and 1383 (± 3) nm, 1.467 @ 1550 nm
- **Attenuation of Tight Buffered Fibers:**
  - 0.7 dB/km @ 1310 nm
  - 0.7 dB/km @ 1385 nm
  - 0.7 dB/km @ 1550 nm
- **Maximum Dispersion:** 3.5 ps/nm-km @ 1285 to 1330 nm, 18 ps/nm-km @ 1550 nm
- **Zero-Dispersion Wavelength:** 1300 - 1322 nm
- **Zero-Dispersion Slope:** 0.092 ps/(nm)²/km
- **Polarization Mode Dispersion LDV:** 0.08 ps/(km)²

D. Exterior Optical Fiber Description: Single mode, 9/125 micrometer, 12-fiber, Indoor/Outdoor, distribution Riser, non armored, gel-free optical fiber cable. CommScope number R-012-LN-8W-F12BK/25D

1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3 for performance specifications.
4. Maximum Attenuation: 3.5 dB/km at 850 nm; 1.5 dB/km at 1300 nm.
5. Minimum Modal Bandwidth: 160 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.

E. Jacket:

2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA/EIA-598-B.
3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches (1000 mm).
2.8 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Systimax SCS.

B. Cross-Connects and Patch Panels: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered, duplex cable connectors.
   1. Number of Connectors per Field: 12 for each fiber of cable or cables assigned to field, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.

C. Patch Cords: Factory-made, dual-fiber cables in 36-inch (900-mm) lengths.

   Approved Manufacturer for 9/125 SM
   1. CommScope: 1 Meter Duplex LC Yellow; Part #: FEWLCLC42-JXM001
   2. CommScope: 2 Meter Duplex LC Yellow; Part #: FEWLCLC42-JXM002
   3. CommScope: 3 Meter Duplex LC Yellow; Part #: FEWLCLC42-JXM003

D. Fiber Optic Connectors: SYSTIMAX QWIK II Fiber Optic Connectors shall be pre-polished, cam termination, simplex fiber optic connectors for multimode glass fiber that fully complies with both the fiber optic connector performance requirements specified in TIA/EIA-568-B.3 and the intermatability requirements specified by the TIA-604 FOCIS-3 standard.

   Approved Manufacturer
   1. 9/125 SM: SYSTIMAX SFC-LCF-09-8X (MID: 760117895)

E. Rack Mounted Fiber Optic Patch Panels: Provide rack mounted modular enclosure units complete with connector couplings mounted in LC connector panels for interconnection of backbone optical fiber cables as specified herein. Units shall be sized to terminate all fibers indicated on the Drawings using mechanical or fusion splices.

   Approved Manufacturer
   1. SYSTIMAX 360G2-1U-MOD-SD (MID: 760193771)
   2. 9/125 SM: 360G2-Cartridge-12-LC-SM-BL (MID: 760109272)

2.9 COAXIAL CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
   1. Commscope Coax Solutions

B. General Coaxial Cable Requirements: Broadband type, recommended by cable manufacturer specifically for broadband data transmission applications. Coaxial cable and accessories shall have 75-ohm nominal impedance with a return loss of 20 dB maximum from 7 to 806 MHz.
   C. RG6/U: NFPA 70, Type CATVR.
   1. No. 20 AWG, solid, silver-plated, copper-covered steel conductor.
   2. Gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
   3. Triple shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 95 percent aluminum braid; covered by aluminum foil with grounding strip.
   4. Color-coded PVC jacket.
C. NFPA and UL compliance, listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1655 and with NFPA 70, "Radio and Television Equipment" and "Community Antenna Television and Radio Distribution" Articles. Types are as follows:

1. CATV Cable: Type CATV.
2. CATV Plenum Rated: Type CATVP, complying with NFPA 262.
3. CATV Riser Rated: Type CATVR, complying with UL 1666.
4. CATV Limited Rating: Type CATVX.

2.10 COAXIAL CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Leviton Voice & Data Division.
   2. Siemon Co. (The).

B. Coaxial-Cable Connectors: Type F Connector

C. Coax amplifiers mounted in each rack: Blondertongue model HAD-16-860-16
   1. Each IDF room to have Coax cable amplifier with radial feeds to each classroom TV and incoming feed from MDF.

2.11 UTP CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   1. CommScope, Inc.

B. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP, binder groups covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.
   1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
   2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
   4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
      a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG.
      b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
      c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.
      d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX
      e. Multipurpose: Type MP or MPG
      f. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
      g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR, complying with UL 1666.

2.12 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   1. CommScope, Inc.
B. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.

C. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

D. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.

1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.

E. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.

1. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair UTP cable indicated plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.

F. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.

G. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables in 1 Foot for patch panel end and 10 Foot for outlet end lengths; terminated with eight-position modular plug at each end.

1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure Category 6 performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
2. Patch cords shall have color-coded boots for circuit identification.
3. Provide an additional 25% more than the total terminations at patch panels.

2.13 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.14 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway, complying with UL 83.

B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway, complying with UL 83.

C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or Type TF, complying with UL 83.

2.15 GROUNDING
A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems." for grounding conductors and connectors. B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

2.16 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.17 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
B. Factory test cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-C.3.
C. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-C.3.
D. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRODUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. The Contractor shall inspect all cable prior to installation to verify that it is identified properly on the reel identification label, that it is of proper gauge, containing correct number of pairs, and is the material ordered. Any physical damage to the cable and wire must be noted: nonuniform jacket thickness and jacket tightness should also be identified. Note any buckling of the jacket, which would indicate possible problems.
B. Installation approval by owner is required at each phase of construction as noted below. Proceeding without owner approval may result in rejection of work and/or installation and result in the contractor removing newly installed raceway, boxes, cables, racks, and etc (all system components).
   1. Submittal documents (shop drawings).
   2. Substitution requests.
   3. Raceway Rough-in.
   4. Rack location and installation.
   5. Grounding.
   6. Patch panel installation.
   7. Contractor furnished electronics equipment.
   8. Cable installation.
   9. Cable terminations at Rack and faceplate.
   10. Installation of faceplates.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CABLES
A. Comply with NECA

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices." 3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
3. Consolidation points may be used only for making a direct connection to telecommunications outlet/connectors:
   a. Do not use consolidation point as a cross-connect point, as a patch connection, or for direct connection to workstation equipment.
   b. Locate consolidation points for UTP at least 49 feet (15 m) from communications equipment room.
4. Comply with TIA/EIA specification section for specified supports and tie
   with Acceptable Backboard 40% capacity. Conduit residue. Recommended Products: Dyna
   After may
   Cable may
   each end of cable. Cable shall not be used for heating.
5. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
6. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
7. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
8. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
9. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
10. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
11. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot- (3-m-) long service loop on each end of cable.
12. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
13. Cable shall not be draped on, tied or otherwise secured to electrical conduit, plumbing, ventilation ductwork or any other equipment. Cable shall be secured to building supports or hangers or to additional blocks or anchors specifically installed for this purpose.
14. Conduit and Raceway Usage: All communications cable shall be installed in grounded metal Conduit or raceway dedicated for communications purposes, when called for on the Project Drawings, and not to be shared with electrical wiring. Cable trays shall be installed in hallway above the suspended ceilings supported at a maximum of four-foot intervals. Cable tray path will be determined by owner and contractor and tray size as noted in specifications and on drawings.
15. Cable Lubricants: Lubrications specifically designed for installing communications cable may be used to reduce pulling tension as necessary when pulling cable into conduit. After installation, exposed cable and other surfaces must be cleaned of lubricant residue.Recommended Products: Dyna-Blue, American Polywater
16. Conduit and Raceway Fill: In general, communication raceway shall not be filled beyond 40% capacity.
17. Backboard and Rack Cable Supports: Clamps, "D-Rings" and Velcro tie-wraps are all Acceptable ways to support cable. However, installation of these supports must be done with care so as not to cause crushing or distortion of the cable, nor cause tighter bends than the minimum radius permitted for each type cable. Refer to “Part 2-Products” of this specification section for specified supports and tie-wraps. C. UTP Cable Installation:
2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:
   2. Cable may be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.

E. Open-Cable Installation:
   1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
   2. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

F. Outdoor Coaxial Cable Installation:
   1. Install outdoor connections in enclosures complying with NEMA 250, Type 4X. Install corrosion-resistant connectors with properly designed O-rings to keep out moisture.
   2. Attach antenna lead-in cable to support structure at intervals not exceeding 36 inches (915 mm).

G. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

H. Separation from EMI Sources:
   1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
   2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
      a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
      b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
      c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (610 mm).
   3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
      a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
      b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
      c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
   4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
      b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (76 mm).
      c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.3 DATA/TELEPHONE STATION CABLING

A. Cables shall be coiled in the in-wall or surface-mount boxes if adequate space is present to house the cable coil without exceeding the manufacturers bend radius. No more than 12” of slack shall be stored in an in-wall box. Excess slack may be neatly coiled and stored in the ceiling above each drop location when there is not enough space present in the outlet box to store slack cable. Each cable shall be labeled with a numbering scheme approved by the Owner, at each end of the cable.

B. In addition, each cable type shall be terminated as indicated below:

1. Cables shall be dressed and terminated in accordance with the recommendations made in the TIA/EIA-568-A document, manufacturer’s recommendations and/or best industry practices.
2. Pair untwist at the termination shall not exceed one-half an inch for Category 6 connecting hardware.
3. Bend radius of the cable in the termination area shall not be less than 10 times the outside diameter of the cable.
4. The cable jacket shall be maintained as close as possible to the termination point.
5. Voice jacks in horizontally oriented faceplates shall occupy the left-most position(s). Modem jacks shall be considered the last voice jack in the sequence.

C. Station drop cable terminations shall be made at the data port at the patch panel and the same data outlet at the data/telephone station location. Label patch panel port and station outlet the same. At each outlet box, a sufficient length of spare cable will be provided for terminating outlet devices such that the outlet can be easily removed and inspected.

D. If a J-hook or trapeze system is used to support cable bundles all horizontal cables shall be supported at a maximum of four-foot intervals. At no point shall cable(s) rest on acoustic ceiling grids or panels.

E. Horizontal distribution cables shall be bundled in groups of not greater than 40 cables. Cable bundle quantities in excess of 40 cables may cause deformation of the bottom cables within the bundle.

F. Cables shall not be attached to ceiling grid or lighting support wires. Where light support for drop cable legs is required, the contractor shall install clips to support the cabling.

G. The installation of cables around movable devices, instruments, sub panels, etc., shall be provided with adequate support, length, protection, and flexibility so that the cable is not damaged in the event the equipment is moved.

H. Data cable may be run perpendicular, parallel or at 45 degrees to building grid lines (excluding radial and circulate grid lines). Cable in ceilings and below raised floor areas shall be grouped
and wrapped in Velcro bundles of two or more cables as appropriate. Every attempt shall be made to avoid running telecommunications close to (less than 24") and parallel to power raceway and wiring, or close to light fixtures.

3.4 MDF/IDF BACKBOARD CABLING

A. Cable installation must conform to the Project Drawings. All cabling shall be routed so as to avoid interference with any other service or system, operation, or maintenance purposes such as access boxes, ventilation mixing boxes, access hatches to air filters, switch or electrical outlets, electrical panels, fire alarm equipment, clock systems, and lighting fixtures. Avoid crossing areas horizontally just above or below any riser conduit. Lay and dress cables to allow other cables to enter the conduit/riser without difficulty at a later time by maintaining maximum distance from these openings.

B. Cable shall be routed as close as possible to the ceiling, floor, or corners to insure that adequate backboard space is available for current and future equipment and for cable terminations. Cables shall not be tie-wrapped to existing electrical conduit or other equipment. Minimum bend radius shall be observed.

C. Lay cables via the shortest route directly to the nearest edge of the backboard from the mounted equipment or block. Lace or tie-clamp all similarly routed cables together, and attached by means of clamps screwed to the outside edge(s) of the backboard vertically and/or horizontally, then route via “square” corners over a path that will offer minimum obstruction to future installations of equipment, backboards, or other cables.

3.5 BACKBONE CABLE

A. Backbone cables shall be installed separately from horizontal distribution cables.

B. Where backbone cables and distribution cables are installed in a cable tray, backbone cables shall be installed first and bundled separately from the horizontal distribution cables.

3.6 CABLE LABELING

A. All cables shall be labeled at each end with the same numbering scheme as approved by West Ada/Meridian School District

B. The Contractor shall follow the West Ada/Meridian School District approved labeling scheme for both faceplate and patch panel location. All labeling information shall be recorded on the as-built drawings and all test documents shall reflect the appropriate labeling scheme.

C. All label printing will be machine generated label using black on clear adhesive Mylar tape. Self laminating labels will be used on cable jackets, appropriately sized to the outside diameter of the cable, and placed within view at the termination point on each end. Outlet labels will be the manufacturer’s labels provided with the outlet assembly. The specific nomenclature for labels shall follow West Ada/Meridian School District labeling Scheme.

D. Station Faceplate and Patch Panel Labeling. Each station outlet terminal shall be identified and marked on the patch panel as described below:

E. All devices that are connected to the network but use a biscuit instead of a wall jack that prevents the user from seeing the jack information w/o having to unmount the device such as wireless access points clocks, speakers, and cameras need to be labeled clearly on the device with the IDF and patch panel information. The labeling font need to be large enough that it can be read by a person who may be ground level but the device is mounted on a wall or ceiling.
Labeling of comm room example

Comm Room ID & Rack Number on top of each rack (or at least just Rack #)

Panel label (optional)
& Rack Number (only necessary if needed)
Labeling of outlets example

Comm Room ID in Window

IDF1

Rack Number, Panel Letter & Port Number above jack

R1-A01  R1-A02

R1-H23  R1-H24

R2-A01  R2-A02

R1-B01  R1-B02

R1-B03  R1-B04

R2-B01  R2-B02

Rack Number, Panel Letter & Port Number above jack

Rack Number, Panel Letter & Port Number above jack

Rack Number, Panel Letter & Port Number above jack

Rack Number, Panel Letter & Port Number above jack
E. Coordinate backbone cabling with the protectors and demarcation point provided by communications service provider.

3.7 WIRING METHODS

A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces, in attics, and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
2. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

B. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Cable Trays: Comply with NEMA VE 2 and TIA/EIA-569-A.

B. Comply with requirements for demarcation point, pathways, cabinets, and racks specified in Division 27 Section "Communications Equipment Room Fittings." Drawings indicate general arrangement of pathways and fittings.

C. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

D. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduits and wireways.

E. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

F. Pathway Installation in Communications Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.
4. Extend conduits 3 inches (76 mm) above finished floor.
5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

G. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch (2440-mm) dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly, and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.9 FIRESTOPPING
A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping." Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."

B. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.10 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch (50-mm) clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
   3. Test UTP copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.

   a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

C. Testing UTP Cables and Links
   1. All UTP cabling will be certified to meet and or exceed the specifications as set forth in the Link Performance Testing Specifications in the Transmission Performance Specifications for Field-Testing Of Unshielded Twisted-Pair Cabling Systems, TIA/EIA 568-B.2-1 (current draft) using a level III field tester. Certifications shall include the following parameters for each pair of each cable installed (parameters shall be tested up to a frequency sweep of 300 MHz):

   a. Wire map (pin to pin connectivity)
   b. Length (in feet)
   c. Attenuation
d. Near End Crosstalk (NEXT)
e. Far End Crosstalk (FEXT)
f. ELFEXT
g. Attenuation/Crosstalk Ration (ACR)
h. Return Loss
i. Propagation Delay
j. Delay Skew
k. Test equipment shall provide an electronic and printed record of these tests. Test equipment shall be a Fluke Networks DTX-1200 or Fluke Networks DTX-1800 tester.
l. Owner reserves the right to hire an independent testing company to spot check the test results. If the results vary more than 10% from the results provided by the Contractor, the Contractor will be required to prove his results are correct or retest the entire system.
m. If test is using a Fluke tester (2071 or 1071) to guarantee accuracy and correct NVP is entered in tester.

1. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:
   a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568.C. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
   b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:
      1) Horizontal and singlemode backbone link measurements: Test at 1310 or 1550 nm in 1 direction according to TIA/EIA-568.C, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
      2) The Optical Fiber Link Loss Budget used for testing the Fiber backbone cabling should be determined by utilizing the CommScope Link Loss Calculator. This value should be entered into the Testing Equipment to accurately test the fiber backbone.

D. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.

E. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

F. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. The Cabling Contractor shall provide three sets of As-Built drawings to the Owner, which clearly indicates:
   1. A floor plan of the building showing the AS-Built location of data drops, conduit runs, and terminal cabinets.
   2. A listing of all stations with each data drop clearly identified according to system labeling scheme. Show all ports and punchdowns.
SECTION 275116 - PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. This Section includes equipment for public address and sound systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
   A. Channels: Separate parallel signal paths, from sources to loudspeakers or loudspeaker zones, with separate amplification and switching that permit selection between paths for speaker alternative program signals.
   B. Zone: A separate group of loudspeakers and associated supply wiring that may be arranged for selective switching between different channels.

1.4 WORK INCLUDED
   A. System Functions: Include the following:
      1. Amplifiers
      2. Ceiling speakers
      3. Suspended speakers
      4. Equipment Racks
      5. VOIP Interface Units
      6. Wiring for Equipment and final connection of speakers
      7. Test, operational and demonstration of system operation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS
   A. The submittal package shall include the following, grouped by system location (i.e. Gymnasium, commons, etc.):
      1. Installer and supplier qualifications.
      2. A list of components and quantities for each piece of equipment.
      3. Product data for each piece of equipment in order matching the list of components.
      4. Indicate the specific product part number and options if more than one is listed in the data.
5. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location of each field connection. Include control panel layouts, rack layouts and wiring diagrams for each system.

6. Maintenance data, where applicable.

7. Warranty information.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is an authorized representative of equipment manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of equipment required for this section.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in the NEC, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Comply with the NEC.

D. Comply with UL 50.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: As indicated in section 2.2 for each system.

2.2 SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS

A. Public Address System: PA system shall be Berbee Informacast IP paging system.
   1. Coordinate features to form an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions.
   2. Equipment: Modular type, using solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty, unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied at 110 to 130 V, 60 Hz.
   3. Amplifiers: Bogen V250 series power amplifier, 70V output, 250W with rack mounting kit. Provide quantity as required for system operation plus 50% spare capacity.
   4. IP Ceiling speakers: Valcom VIP-120 -IC, 8 inch round speaker, white baffle, flush mounted. Provide quantity as indicated on the plans.
   5. IP speaker clock combination units: Valcom VIP-412-DF-IC, flush mounted. Provide quantity as indicated on the plans.
   6. IP Surface speakers: Valcom VIP-120-IC, 8 inch round speaker, white baffle. Provide and install V-9816M back box, paint white. Provide quantity as indicated on drawings.
   7. VOIP Interface unit: Atlas Soundolier IPS-ZC2 VOIP interface. Rack mounted
   8. Equipment Rack: Comply with EIA-310-D. House amplifiers and auxiliary equipment in standard EIA 19-inch racks with the telecommunications equipment.
      a. Group items of same function together, either vertically or side by side, and arrange controls symmetrically.
c. Arrange all inputs, outputs, interconnections, and test points so they are accessible at rear of rack for maintenance and testing, with each item removable from rack without disturbing other items or connections.

d. Blank Panels: Cover empty space in equipment racks so entire front of rack is occupied by panels.

e. Enclosure Panels: Ventilated rear and sides and solid top. Use louvers in panels to ensure adequate ventilation.


g. Power-Control Panel: On front of equipment housing, with a master power on/off switch and pilot light, and socket for a 5-A, indicating, cartridge fuse for rack equipment power.

h. Service Light: At top rear of rack and control by an adjacent switch.

i. Vertical Plug Strip: Grounded receptacles, 12 inches on center the full height of rack, to supply rack-mounted equipment.

j. Maintenance Receptacles: Duplex convenience outlets supplied independent of equipment plug strip and located in front and bottom rear of rack.

k. Spare Capacity: 20 percent spare space capacity in rack for future equipment.

9. Cable and Conductors: Jacketed, twisted-pair and twisted-multipair, untinned, solid-copper conductors. All POE and IP cables associated with PA system shall be provided according to, and installed as required by specification section 270130.

a. Insulation for Wire in Conduit: Thermoplastic, not less than 1/32 inch thick.

B. Gymnasium Sound System

1. Coordinate features to form an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions. Provide all mounting and support hardware for all equipment and devices.

2. Provide all power distribution/conditioning, remote power control, power sequencers and related equipment for each system.

3. Equipment: Modular type, using solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty, unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied at 110 to 130 V, 60 Hz.

4. Mixers: Provide all input/output (I/O) cards for each separate system as required for complete and operational systems.

5. Wireless Microphones: Provide all devices, power supplies, remote mount kits, pre-manufactured low loss antenna cables and all related devices and equipment for a complete installation.

6. All Auxiliary Input Jacks shall be 3.5mm/1.8” with stereo connections. The jacks shall be capable of accepting stereo devices. Each system is a mono system, provide signal combiner for each aux jack and make connections as required between devices and equipment as required. The signal combiners shall be located in the corresponding rack. Provide power supplies as required.

7. Record Out Jacks shall be 3.5mm/1/8” with stereo connections. The Record Out jack shall provide the same signal that is being recorded to allow the content to be recorded on a mobile device. The jacks shall be capable of sending a stereo signal but the Left and Right channels will be the mono source. Provide and install line level a signal amplifier for each record out jack and make connections as required between devices and equipment as required. The signal amplifiers shall be located in the corresponding rack. Provide power supplies as required.

8. All sound system face plates shall be stainless steel.

9. Assisted Listening devices indicated below are on a per system basis. Provide a separate channel for each system to prevent crossover between systems.

10. COMPONENTS

a. Components:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Manufacture</th>
<th>Item Number</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wall Mounted Rack – 24U</td>
<td>Atlas Sound</td>
<td>324-15</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caster Kit</td>
<td>Atlas Sound</td>
<td>CT31A</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Mixer</td>
<td>TOA</td>
<td>D-901</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Cover</td>
<td>Mid Atlantic</td>
<td>SECL-3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Mixer Remote</td>
<td>TOA</td>
<td>D-911</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amplifier (Main Floor)</td>
<td>TOA</td>
<td>DA-500F-HL</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amplifier (Bleachers)</td>
<td>TOA</td>
<td>DA-250DH</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wireless Microphone System</td>
<td>Shure</td>
<td>ULXP24D/BETA58</td>
<td>(Dual System)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antenna Splitter</td>
<td>Shure</td>
<td>UA221</td>
<td>As required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio Combiner/Line Conv.</td>
<td>RDL</td>
<td>TX-LC2</td>
<td>1 per Aux Input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Conditioner</td>
<td>Atlas Sound</td>
<td>AP-S20RT</td>
<td>2 (1 per circuit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage Drawer 4U</td>
<td>Atlas Sound</td>
<td>SD4-14</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage Drawer 6U</td>
<td>Atlas Sound</td>
<td>SD6-14</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blank Cover</td>
<td>Atlas Sound</td>
<td>As required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Antenna</td>
<td>Shure</td>
<td>UA874</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand Microphone w/switch</td>
<td>Shure</td>
<td>SM58S</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microphone Cord</td>
<td>Monster</td>
<td>S Series 50 ft</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microphone Stand</td>
<td>Atlas Sound</td>
<td>MS-10CE</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Control Panel</td>
<td>FSR</td>
<td>WB-3G-4/C</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master Volume Control</td>
<td>Custom</td>
<td>As indicated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On/Off Control w/Pilot Light</td>
<td>Custom</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microphone/Auxiliary Input Jack</td>
<td>1-Gang Cover</td>
<td>As Indicated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microphone Input</td>
<td>XLR</td>
<td>1 per location</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auxiliary Input</td>
<td>3.5mm/1/8”</td>
<td>1 per location</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microphone Input Jack</td>
<td>1-Gang Cover</td>
<td>As Indicated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microphone Input</td>
<td>XLR</td>
<td>1 per location</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speakers (Color to be Selected during submittal process)</td>
<td>Atlas Sound</td>
<td>SM82T</td>
<td>As indicated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speaker Wire (min size)</td>
<td>West Penn</td>
<td>AQ226</td>
<td>As Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microphone/Input Wire</td>
<td>West Penn</td>
<td>77291</td>
<td>As Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assisted Listening Devices</td>
<td>Williams Sound</td>
<td>PFM R33 Series</td>
<td>As Noted Below</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The equipment rack shall be wall mounted, and shall contain all rack mounted equipment for this system including storage drawers. Provide and install blank covers for all unused rack space.

c. Provide, install and program all required modules and system components for the digital mixer.

d. There shall be one mixer output for each amplifier channel. Provide equipment and programming as required to set the proper delays for each channel so the amplified audio is delivered in unison.
e. The remote for the digital mixer shall be located in the rack below the digital mixer. Provide programming and labeling to allow adjustment of each input channel with the remote unit faders. Provide programming and labeling to allow the level of each speaker zone to be adjusted as well as adjustment of master volume with the remote unit output controls. Label the function of each fader and control with machine printed labels. Provide machine printed instruction for system operation on the inside of the front door.

f. The remote antennas shall be protected with a wire guard. Provide and install a wire guard that is large enough to allow the antennas to be adjusted in any direction. The antennas shall be aimed to provide the widest range of coverage in the gym space. Set the amplifier gain to manufactures recommendations based on cable length.

g. Provide and install one Microphone and one Auxiliary Input jack in the floorbox in the Gymnasium.

h. Provide and install be one Microphone and one Auxiliary Input jack located in the face on the motorized bleachers in the Gymnasium

i. Provide and install Microphone and Auxiliary Input jacks at the locations indicated on the plans for this system. Note, there are locations on the plans indicated as Mic Only, no auxiliary jack is needed in these locations.

j. The Control Panel shall be flush mounted at the location indicated on the plans with remote On/Off Control for this system and Master Volume control. The Pilot Light switch shall illuminate when the system is On.

k. The following is a general aiming requirement for the North and South halves of the Gym: The speakers nearest the middle shall be aimed toward the edge of the court near the bleachers, the next row out shall be aimed near the first row of the bleachers (when extended) and the outer row shall be aimed near the 5th row from the top.

l. Assisted Listening Equipment. Provide at least 36 Assisted listening devices. A minimum of 9 of these devices shall be hearing-aid compatible per IBC 1108.2.6. Provide all required system components, amplifiers, transmitters, antennas, cabling, etc as required for a fully operational system.

C. Cafeteria Sound System

1. Coordinate features to form an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions. Provide all mounting and support hardware for all equipment and devices.

2. Provide all power distribution/conditioning, remote power control, power sequencers and related equipment for each system.

3. Equipment: Modular type, using solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty, unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied at 110 to 130 V, 60 Hz.

4. Mixers: Provide all input/output (I/O) cards for each separate system as required for complete and operational systems.

5. Wireless Microphones: Provide all devices, power supplies, remote mount kits, pre-manufactured low loss antenna cables and all related devices and equipment for a complete installation.

6. All Auxiliary Input Jacks shall be 3.5mm/1.8" with stereo connections. The jacks shall be capable of accepting stereo devices. Each system is a mono system, provide signal combiner for each aux jack and make connections as required between devices and equipment as required. The signal combiners shall be located in the corresponding rack. Provide power supplies as required.

7. Record Out Jacks shall be 3.5mm/1/8" with stereo connections. The Record Out jack shall provide the same signal that is being recorded to allow the content to be recorded on a mobile device. The jacks shall be capable of sending a stereo signal but the Left and Right channels will be the mono source. Provide and install line level a signal amplifier for each record out jack.
and make connections as required between devices and equipment as required. The signal amplifiers shall be located in the corresponding rack. Provide power supplies as required.

8. All sound system face plates shall be stainless steel.

9. Assisted Listening devices indicated below are on a per system basis. Provide a separate channel for each system to prevent crossover between systems.

10. COMPONENTS

   a. Components:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Manufacture</th>
<th>Item Number</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wall Mounted Rack – 16U</td>
<td>Atlas Sound</td>
<td>316-15</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modular Mixer/Pre-Amp</td>
<td>TOA</td>
<td>M-900MK2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixer I/O Cards</td>
<td>TOA</td>
<td>As Required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rack Kit</td>
<td>TOA</td>
<td>MB-25B</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amplifier(s)</td>
<td>TOA</td>
<td>DA-500F-HL</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wireless Microphone System</td>
<td>Shure</td>
<td>ULXP24D/BETA5 8</td>
<td>1 (Dual System)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antenna Splitter</td>
<td>Shure</td>
<td>UA221</td>
<td>As required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio Combiner/Line Conv.</td>
<td>RDL</td>
<td>TX-LC2</td>
<td>1 per Aux Input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Conditioner</td>
<td>Atlas Sound</td>
<td>AP-S20RT</td>
<td>2 (1 per circuit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage Drawer 4U</td>
<td>Atlas Sound</td>
<td>SD4-14</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage Drawer 6U</td>
<td>Atlas Sound</td>
<td>SD6-14</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blank Covers</td>
<td>Atlas Sound</td>
<td>As required</td>
<td>to fill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Antenna Amplifier</td>
<td>Shure</td>
<td>UA830STV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Antenna</td>
<td>Shure</td>
<td>UA820</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand Microphone w/switch</td>
<td>Shure</td>
<td>SM58S</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microphone Cord</td>
<td>Monster</td>
<td>S Series 25 ft</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microphone Cord</td>
<td>Monster</td>
<td>S Series 50 ft</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microphone Stand</td>
<td>Atlas Sound</td>
<td>MS-10CE</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Control Panel</td>
<td>FSR</td>
<td>WB-3G-4/C</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master Volume Control</td>
<td>Custom</td>
<td>As Indicated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On/Off Control w/Pilot Light</td>
<td>Custom</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microphone/Auxiliary Input Jack</td>
<td>2-Gang Cover</td>
<td>As Indicated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microphone Input</td>
<td>XLR</td>
<td>2 per location</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auxiliary Input</td>
<td>3.5mm/1/8&quot;</td>
<td>1 per location</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speakers (Color to be Selected during submittal process)</td>
<td>Atlas Sound</td>
<td>SM82T</td>
<td>As Indicated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speaker Wire (min size)</td>
<td>West Penn</td>
<td>AQ226</td>
<td>As Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microphone/Input Wire</td>
<td>West Penn</td>
<td>77291</td>
<td>As Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assisted Listening Devices</td>
<td>Williams Sound</td>
<td>PFM R33 Series</td>
<td>As Noted Below</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEMS
b. The equipment rack shall be wall mounted, and shall contain all rack mounted equipment for this system including storage drawers. Provide and install blank covers for all unused rack space.

c. The remote antennas shall be adjusted to provide line-of-site in the entire space for optimal microphone pickup. There shall be 2 active amplifiers per antenna, one shall be in-line approximately halfway between the receivers and each antenna the second shall be located at the antenna. Set the amplifier gain to manufactures recommendations based on cable length.

d. Provide and install Microphone and Auxiliary Input jacks at the locations indicated on the plans for this system.

e. The Control Panel shall be flush mounted at the location indicated on the plans with remote On/Off Control for this system and Master Volume control. The Pilot Light switch shall illuminate when the system is On.

f. The speakers shall be connected such that they are zoned in groups from North to South and distributed evenly. There shall be one zone for each amplifier channel.

g. Assisted Listening Equipment. Provide at least 36 Assisted listening devices. A minimum of 9 of these devices shall be hearing-aid compatible per IBC 1108.2.6. Provide all required system components, amplifiers, transmitters, antennas, cabling, etc as required for a fully operational system.

D.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install the caster kit for the wall mounted racks to support the center section of the rack where indicated.

C. All speakers located in grid ceilings shall have support that spans the grid, insulated back boxes and tied off to structure as required by code.

D. Wiring Method: ALL 70.7Vrms speaker wiring shall be in separate conduit from all other cables. Provide flex connection to all speakers, coordinate flex connection to speakers and speaker back boxes. All microphone, aux input, remote volume controls, on/off control, record out, etc shall be in conduit. See Section 260533 for conduit requirements.

E. Speaker Wiring: The quantity of speakers shall be balanced between the available channels on the amplifiers for each system. The systems are made up of 2 channel and 4 channel amplifiers. All channels on each amplifier shall be used, UNO.

F. Balanced Wiring: All audio circuits shall be balanced throughout the system where possible.

G. Testing: Contractor shall test each input channel individually and as a mix to ensure the proper settings are applied to the mixers, delays, amplifier gain.

H. Manual Mixers: Contractor shall provide proper settings for each channel. The optimal level shall be labeled for each channel on the mixer.

I. Digital Mixers: Contractor shall provide programming for each input and output. Provide the optimal settings for each channel. Utilize manufactures software to program the equipment. Provide
programming for the remote unit associated with each digital mixer. Install the Security cover over the
digital mixer controls.

J. Wireless Systems: The contractor shall coordinate the programming of the wireless system bands
and frequencies based on data from the manufacture for the local area. The settings shall prevent
the separate systems from interfering with each other assuming that all systems on the campus are
all operating at the same time. The settings shall also be coordinated with the auditorium wireless
systems specified and provided by other divisions.

K. Handheld microphones, wireless microphones, transmitters, cables and related equipment to be
stored in the equipment rack for the each system.

L. Provide blank plates for all un-used junction box gangs.

M. Assisted listening devices to be stored in a separate drawer from the other equipment.

N. Labeling: All labels shall be machine printed with permanent black ink on white background.

O. Digital Mixers: Label each input/output as to the source/destination.

P. Digital Mixer Remote: Label each input fader at to the source, each volume control as to what
speaker(s) it controls, each switch as to it specific function.

Q. Manual Mixers: Label each input/output as to the source and destination. Label each level control as
to the source that is connected. Also, label each channel as to the proper setting for normal
operation.

R. Amplifiers: Label each amplifier as to the speakers or sets of speakers it supplies, Label each amp
channel as to the speakers it supplies. Label each adjustable dial as to the proper setting for normal
operation.

S. Label each wire as to its source and destination for all systems.

T. Label the drawers as to the contents and quantities stored in each drawer.

U. Wireless Microphone Systems: Label each transmitter and receiver with the location and mic
number. For the systems that have a handheld and a body pack tied to the same receiver, provide a
label on the inside of the rack door that explains that only one of the microphones for receiver # may
be used at a time.

V. Label each key as to which system and component it is for.

W. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway except within consoles, desks, and counters. Conceal
cable and raceway except in unfinished spaces.

X. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Use
lacing bars in cabinets.

Y. Control-Circuit Wiring: Install number and size of conductors as recommended by system
manufacturer for control functions indicated.

Z. Separation of Wires: Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring
runs. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at
least 12 inches for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring.
Separate other intercommunication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.

AA. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make splices, taps, and terminations on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

BB. Match input and output impedances and signal levels at signal interfaces. Provide matching networks where required.

CC. Identification of Conductors and Cables: Color-code conductors and apply wire and cable marking tape to designate wires and cables to identify media in coordination with system wiring diagrams.

DD. Wall-Mounting Outlets: Flush mounted.

EE. Conductor Sizing: Unless otherwise indicated, size speaker circuit conductors from racks to loudspeaker outlets not smaller than No. 18 AWG and conductors from microphone receptacles to amplifiers not smaller than No. 22 AWG.

FF. Weatherproof Equipment: Install units that are mounted outdoors, in damp locations, or where exposed to weather consistent with requirements of weatherproof rating.

GG. Line Matching Transformer Connections: Make initial connections using tap settings indicated on Drawings.

HH. Provide and install all hardware required to integrate paging system with VOIP interface in the equipment rack. All interface connections shall be coordinated and completed in accordance with manufacturers requirements.

3.2 GROUNDING

A. Ground cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.

B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding.

C. Audio circuits shall also observe the grounding practices outlined in “Sound System Engineering”, Don Davis, 1987, SAM Press.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Operational Test: Perform tests that include originating program and page material at microphone outlets, preamplifier program inputs, and other inputs. Verify proper routing and volume levels and freedom from noise and distortion. Correct deficiencies and retest, if required.

B. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly labeled and interconnecting wires and terminals are identified. Prepare a list of final tap settings of paging speaker-line matching transformers.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION
A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment.
   1. Train owner's maintenance personnel on programming equipment for starting up and shutting down, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment.
   2. Review data in maintenance manuals.

END OF SECTION 275116
SECTION 275313 – CLOCK SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. This Section includes equipment for clock systems.

1.3 DESCRIPTION
   A. System shall be a centrally controlled master time system, UL listed.
   B. System shall be fully installed, programmed, and tested.

1.4 SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of equipment.
   B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location of each field connection. Include control panel layouts and wiring diagrams.
   C. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is an authorized representative of equipment manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of equipment required for this section.
   B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in the NEC, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   C. Comply with the NEC.
   D. Comply with UL 50.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
   A. Receive equipment at job site and verify components and quantity delivered.
   B. Handle equipment to prevent internal components damage and breakage.
C. Equipment found to be damaged shall not be installed.

D. Store equipment in a clean, dry space and protect from dirt, fumes, water, construction debris and physical damage.

E. After installation, protect equipment from damage by work of other trades.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM OPERATION

A. Paging Head end system refer to specification system 275116.

B. IP Clocks:
   1. Ceiling mount double sided hall clock, 4 inch, 4 digit: Valcom VIP-D440DS.
   2. Class room speaker clock combination unit, with 2.5 inch, 4 digit clock: Valcom VIP-412-DF-IC
   3. Clock back boxes shall be provided by the clock manufacturer.
   4. All clocks shall be equipped to operate with and be synchronized by the network server.
   5. All clocks shall be grounded per the manufacturer’s instructions and the NEC.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which clock system is to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceways. Install conduit and conductors per Sections 260519 and 260533.

C. All wires shall be tagged at all junction points and shall test free from grounds or crosses between conductors. Final connections in master time control center shall be made under the supervision of the manufacturer’s service technician.

3.3 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

A. Clean system equipment and enclosures of dirt and debris at time of installation.

3.4 TESTING

A. The completed system shall be fully tested by the contractor in the presence of the owner. Upon completion of a successful test, the contractor shall so certify in writing to the owner.
END OF SECTION 275313
THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK
VOICE EVACUATION FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. This Section includes fire alarm systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
A. FACP: Fire alarm control panel.
B. LED: Light-emitting diode.
C. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
D. Definitions in NFPA 72 apply to fire alarm terms used in this Section.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
A. Addressable system; multiplexed signal transmission dedicated to fire alarm service with speaker/strobes. This system shall be capable of handling the entire fire system requirements of the building including, but not limited to fire sprinkler monitoring, magnetic door hold open equipment, HVAC equipment, and speaker/strobes throughout the entire building.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
A. Comply with NFPA 72.
B. Premises protection includes Fully Sprinkled Type Occupancy.
C. Fire alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices:
   2. Smoke detectors.
   3. Heat Detectors
   4. Verified automatic alarm operation of smoke detectors.
   5. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
   6. Fire extinguishing system operation.
7. Fire standpipe system.

D. Fire alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
   1. Alarm notification appliances shall operate continuously.
   2. Identify alarm at the FACP and remote annunciators.
   4. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
   5. Activate voice/alarm communication system.
   6. Record events in the system memory.
   7. Record events by the system printer.

E. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices or actions:
   1. Operation of a fire-protection system valve tamper.

F. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices or actions:
   1. Open circuits, shorts and grounds of wiring for initiating device, signaling line, and notification-appliance circuits.
   2. Opening, tampering, or removal of alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
   3. Loss of primary power at the FACP.
   4. Ground or a single break in FACP internal circuits.
   5. Abnormal ac voltage at the FACP.
   6. A break in standby battery circuitry.
   7. Failure of battery charging.
   8. Abnormal position of any switch at the FACP or annunciator.
   9. Fire-pump power failure, including a dead-phase or phase-reversal condition.
   10. Low-air-pressure switch operation on a dry-pipe or preaction sprinkler system.

G. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions: Ring trouble bell and annunciate at the FACP and remote annunciators. Record the event on system printer.

1.6 SUBMITTALS
Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide a complete and comprehensive submittal for review by the engineer. The submittals shall be prepared by a NICET III certified, factory trained personnel. This person shall provide to the engineer of record the proof of NICET certification and proof of factory training. Factory training means that this person has received training at the factory. These are to describe the proposed system and its equipment. Failure to provide a complete submittal shall be grounds for summary rejection of any incomplete submittal documentation. Contractors who provide re-submittal(s), due to prior
rejection shall be subject to a re-review fee, should the Engineer elect to do so. The complete submittal shall include, but not be limited to, all of the following material:

A. Power Calculations
   1. Battery capacity calculations shall be a minimum of 125% of the calculated requirement.
   2. Supervisory power requirements for all equipment.
   3. Alarm power requirements for all equipment.
   4. Power supply rating justification showing power requirements for each of the system power supplies. Power supplies shall be sized to furnish the total connected load in a worst case condition plus 25% spare capacity.
   5. Voltage-drop calculations for wiring runs demonstrating worst case condition.

B. Complete manufacturers catalog data including supervisory power usage, alarm power usage, physical dimensions, finish and mounting requirements.

C. Complete drawings covering the following shall be submitted by the contractor for the proposed system. Floor plans in a CAD compatible format showing all equipment and raceways, marked for size, conductor count with type and size, showing the percentage of allowable National Electric Code fill used. Floor plans will be prepared at 1/8” scale.

D. A complete proposed system database including a description of all logic strings, control by event programming and point identification labels on a flash drive and in a formatted printed form, as required for offsite editing, shall be submitted for evaluation by the owner.

  1. The program shall include all required interactive control functions between the local network systems and the methods for implementing these actions.

E. Provide the address, telephone number, and contact person(s) of the manufacturer’s local service facility for normal and off-hour warranty issues.

F. If the fire alarm system and its equipment are supplied by a manufacturer's distributor, as part of the submittal documentation, the manufacturer shall provide, on its corporate letterhead, a "letter of support". Said "letter of support" shall state that, when in the opinion of the Engineer, the distributor's efforts require back-up and/or assistance, the manufacturer shall provide, at no cost to the Owner, all required technical support during the installation phase and for a one (1) year guarantee period starting on the date of final acceptance by the owner and the authority having jurisdiction. If said "letter of support" is not submitted, the manufacturer's equipment will be deemed unacceptable and shall be grounds for summary rejection.

G. Provide a fire alarm system function matrix. Matrix shall illustrate alarm output events in association with initiating devices input events. Matrix shall represent a summary of the installed system alarm, supervisory and trouble functions. Include any and all departures, exceptions, variances or substitutions from these specifications and/or drawings at the time of bid. Failure to provide this requirement shall be cause for summary rejection of submittal documents where additional departures are discovered. (See Appendix-A NFPA-72 for minimum matrix requirements - A.10.6.2.3(9) 2002.

H. For each system control panel and/or transponder panel, provide panel ampere loading during both normal and alarm modes, with time calculations to substantiate compliance with battery back-up power requirements (battery Ampere-Hour capacity), described elsewhere in these specifications.

I. For each system control panel and/or transponder panel, provide written schedule of active and spare addresses provided on each addressable circuit to substantiate compliance with circuit usage/spare requirements, described elsewhere in these specifications.
J. For each system control panel and system transponder notification appliance circuit provide a written schedule of spare capability in amperes available for future possible use.

K. Provide manufacturer's printed product data, catalog pages and descriptions of any special installation requirements and/or procedures. Drawings depicting any special physical installation requirements shall show physical plans, elevations, all dimensions, conduit entry, minimum access clearances and any other details required.

L. Provide shop drawings as follows:
   1. Drawing or catalog page showing actual dimensions of the main FCS.
   2. Drawing(s) or catalog page(s) showing actual dimensions of any additional system control panels, amplifier cabinets and/or battery cabinets.
   3. Drawing or catalog page showing actual dimensions of the remote annunciator(s).
   4. Single line riser diagram showing, all equipment, all connections and number and size of all conductors and conduits.
   5. Provide samples of various items when so requested by the architect/engineer.

M. The fire protection contractor shall provide copies of certification for service technician's formal training by the system manufacture. As a minimum, certification documents shall indicate training dates, systems qualified, name of individual certified and current status.

N. Product Data: For each type of product indicated within 90 days of notice to proceed.

O. Within 90 days of notice to proceed, the contractor shall submit a programming printout and digital copy of the program to the Engineer for review.

P. Qualification Data: For Installer and fire alarm submittal designer: NICET Level III certification within 60 days of notice to proceed.

Q. Field quality-control test reports: provide test reports 10 days prior to final test requirements.

R. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire alarm system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Comply with NFPA 72, Appendix A, recommendations for Owner's manual. Include abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at the FACP.

S. Documentation:
   1. Approval and Acceptance: Provide the "Record of Completion" form according to NFPA 72 to Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Record of Completion Documents: Provide the "Permanent Records" according to NFPA 72 to Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction. Format of the written sequence of operation shall be the optional input/output matrix.
      a. Hard copies on paper to Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction.
      b. Electronic media may be provided to Architect.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
B. Installer Qualifications: Personnel certified by NICET as Fire Alarm Level III.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. 30 days after award of bid, the contractor shall conduct a meeting with the owner; owners representative, the Engineer and the architect to discuss compliance of the specifications and drawings.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but not less than 1 unit.

2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but not less than 1 unit.

3. Smoke, Fire, and Flame Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but not less than 1 unit of each type.

4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to 2 percent of amount of each type installed, but not less than 1 unit of each type.

5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked and tamper proofed components.

6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.

7. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. FACP and Equipment:
   a. Silent Knight 5820XL-EVS and the Silent Knight EVS-50W amplifier

2. Wire and Cable:
   a. Comtran Corporation.
   b. Helix/HiTemp Cables, Inc.; a Draka USA Company.
   c. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corporation; a Marmon Group Company.
   d. West Penn Wire/CDT; a division of Cable Design Technologies.

3. Audible and Visual Signals:
   a. System Sensor

2.2 FACP
A. General Description:

1. Modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, UL 864 listed.

2. Addressable initiation devices that communicate device identity and status.
   a. Smoke sensors shall additionally communicate sensitivity setting and allow for adjustment of sensitivity at the FACP.
   b. Temperature sensors shall additionally test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.

3. Addressable control circuits for operation of mechanical equipment.

B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at the FACP and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.

1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, three line(s) of 80 characters, minimum.

2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands; and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.

C. Circuits:

1. Signaling Line Circuits: NFPA 72, Class B.
   a. System Layout: Each signaling line circuit shall be loaded no more than 80% capacity.

2. Notification-Appliance Circuits: NFPA 72, Class B.

3. NFPA 72 states that the 10-second requirement will be effective January 1, 2002.

4. Actuation of alarm notification appliances, annunciation, smoke control, shall occur within 10 seconds after the activation of an initiating device.

5. Electrical monitoring for the integrity of wiring external to the FACP for mechanical equipment shutdown and magnetic door-holding circuits is not required, provided a break in the circuit will cause doors to close and mechanical equipment to shut down.

D. Smoke-Alarm Verification:

1. Initiate audible and visible indication of an "alarm verification" signal at the FACP.

2. Activate a listed and approved "alarm verification" sequence at the FACP and the detector.

3. Sound general alarm if the alarm is verified.

4. Cancel FACP indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.

E. Notification-Appliance Circuit: Operation shall sound in a temporal pattern, complying with ANSI S3.41.

F. Power Supply for Supervision Equipment: Supply for audible and visual equipment for supervision of the ac power shall be from a dedicated dc power supply, and power for the dc component shall be from the ac supply.

G. Alarm Silencing, Trouble, and Supervisory Alarm Reset: Manual reset at the FACP and remote annunciators, after initiating devices are restored to normal.
1. Silencing-switch operation halts alarm operation of notification appliances and activates an "alarm silence" light. Display of identity of the alarm zone or device is retained.

2. Subsequent alarm signals from other devices or zones reactivate notification appliances until silencing switch is operated again.

3. When alarm-initiating devices return to normal and system reset switch is operated, notification appliances operate again until alarm silence switch is reset.

H. Walk Test: A test mode to allow one person to test alarm and supervisory features of initiating devices. Enabling of this mode shall require the entry of a password. The FACP and annunciators shall display a test indication while the test is underway. If testing ceases while in walk-test mode, after a preset delay, the system shall automatically return to normal.

I. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and control of changes in those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and make a print-out of the final adjusted values on the system printer.

J. Service Modem: Ports shall be RS-232 for system printer and for connection to a dial-in terminal unit.

1. The dial-in port shall allow remote access to the FACP for programming changes and system diagnostic routines. Access by a remote terminal shall be by encrypted password algorithm.

K. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signal, supervisory signal supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be powered by the 24-V dc source.

1. The alarm current draw of the entire fire alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.

2. Power supply shall have a dedicated fused safety switch for this connection at the service entrance equipment. Paint the switch box red and identify it with "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM POWER."

L. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries and automatic battery charger and an automatic transfer switch.


2. Battery and Charger Capacity: Comply with NFPA 72.

M. Surge Protection:

1. Install surge protection on normal ac power for the FACP and its accessories. Comply with Division 16 Section "Transient Voltage Suppression" for auxiliary panel suppressors.

2. Install surge protectors recommended by FACP manufacturer. Install on all system wiring external to the building housing the FACP.

N. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.
2.3 MANUAL FIRE ALARM BOXES

A. Description: UL 38 listed; finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color. Station shall show visible indication of operation. Mounted on recessed outlet box; if indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.

1. Single-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, pull-lever type. With integral addressable module, arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.

2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.

2.4 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. General Description:

1. UL 268 listed, operating at 24-V dc, nominal.

2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.

3. Multipurpose type, containing the following:
   a. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
   b. Heat sensor, combination rate-of-rise and fixed temperature.

4. Plug-in Arrangement: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a plug-in module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection of building wiring.

5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.

6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type. Indicating detector has operated and power-on status.

7. Where noted on drawings provide a welded wire screen protective cover.

8. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at the FACP for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition, and individually adjustable for sensitivity from the FACP.
   a. Provide multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Sensor: LED or infrared light source with matching silicon-cell receiver.

2. Detector Sensitivity: Between 2.5 and 3.5 percent/foot (0.008 and 0.011 percent/mm) smoke obscuration when tested according to UL 268A.

2.5 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Description: Equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

B. Speakers: shall be of sufficient number so that an alarm shall be clearly audible to all occupants of the building and/or fire area as required by these specifications. Mounting height shall be 96" to the centerline of the unit above the finished floor. Locations where ceilings prevent the installation at 96" centerline, the centerline of the unit shall be 6" below the ceiling.

C. Visible Alarm Devices: Xenon strobe lights listed under UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) high letters on the lens.

1. Rated Light Output: as indicated.
2. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
3. Where called for on plans to have a wire guard, provide and install a welded wire screen guard of appropriate size. Polycarbonate or other transparent protective covers are prohibited.

2.6 SPRINKLER SYSTEM REMOTE INDICATORS

A. Remote status and alarm indicator and test stations, with LED indicating lights. Light is connected to flash when the associated device is in an alarm or trouble mode. Lamp is flush mounted in a single-gang wall plate. A red, laminated, phenolic-resin identification plate at the indicating light identifies, in engraved white letters, device initiating the signal and room where the smoke detector or valve is located. For water-flow switches, the identification plate also designates protected spaces downstream from the water-flow switch.

2.7 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module listed for use in providing a system address for listed alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

B. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to the elevator controller to initiate elevator recall where indicated to a circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown and to release doors.

2.8 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

A. Listed and labeled according to UL 632.

B. Functional Performance: Unit receives an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from the FACP, and automatically transmits the signal wirelessly to the monitoring company and the local fire station. Coordinate with the district contracted monitoring service for installation of DAC and connection requirements. DAC and any required repeaters and other hardware not associated with the fire alarm system shall be provided and installed by the monitoring service.

C. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger. Battery capacity is adequate to comply with NFPA 72 requirements.

D. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

2.9 WIRE AND CABLE

A. Wire and cable for fire alarm systems shall be UL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than No. 18 AWG size as recommended by system manufacturer.
1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70 Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service. UL listed as Type FPL, and complying with requirements in UL 1424 and in UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.


1. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.

D. All wire and cable shall be installed in conduit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Smoke Detector Spacing:

1. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed [30 feet (9 m)].

2. Spacing of heat detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas, shall be determined according to Appendix A in NFPA 72.

3. Spacing of heat detectors shall be determined based on guidelines and recommendations in NFPA 72.

B. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

C. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install between 80” and 96” above finished floor or on ceiling. Install bells and speakers on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.

D. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install integral to each alarm speaker.

E. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

F. FACP: Mount as noted on drawings with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring according to the following:

1. NECA 1.

2. TIA/EIA 568-A.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 16 Section "Raceways and Boxes."

1. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.

C. Wiring Method:
1. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.

2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of 2-hour fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70 Types MI and CI, is not permitted.

3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables may be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system’s wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and a different color-code for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

G. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the FACP and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals according to Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."

B. Install instructions frame in a location visible from the FACP.

C. Paint power-supply disconnect switch red and label "FIRE ALARM."

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Ground the FACP and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to the FACP.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to witness field tests and inspections and prepare test reports. The contractor shall provide all personnel for this test. There shall be two tests, one prior to the Fire Marshall test and one with the Fire Marshall.

C. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
1. Before requesting final approval of the installation, submit a written statement using the form for Record of Completion shown in NFPA 72.

2. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection listed in NFPA 72. Certify compliance with test parameters.

3. Visual Inspection: Conduct a visual inspection before any testing. Use as-built drawings and system documentation for the inspection. Identify improperly located, damaged, or nonfunctional equipment, and correct before beginning tests.

4. Testing: Follow procedure and record results complying with requirements in NFPA 72.
   a. Detectors that are outside their marked sensitivity range shall be replaced.

5. Test and Inspection Records: Prepare according to NFPA 72, including demonstration of sequences of operation by using the matrix-style form in Appendix A in NFPA 70.

D. At no time shall the contractor make changes to the documents without written permission from the Engineer.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION
Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the fire alarm system, appliances, and devices. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures and Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 283200